Fitch Ratings, Inc.: AAA Moody's Investors Service, Inc.: Aaa Standard & Poor's Ratings Services: AAA

(See "RATINGS")

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, and assuming continued compliance with various requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, interest on the Series 18 Bonds will not be included in the gross income of holders of the Series 18 Bonds for federal income tax purposes. While interest on the Series 18 Bonds will not constitute a preference item for purposes of computation of the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain individuals and corporations, interest on the Series 18 Bonds will be included in the "adjusted current earnings" of corporate holders of the Series 18 Bonds and therefore will be taken into account in computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 18 Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Series 18 Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. See "TAX EXEMPTION" herein.



\$228,155,000 State Revolving Fund Bonds Series 18 (Green Bonds)

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: February 1,
as shown on the inside cover hereof

The Massachusetts Clean Water Trust State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 18 (Green Bonds) (the "Series 18 Bonds"), will be issued as registered bonds and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, which will act as securities depository for the Series 18 Bonds. Individual purchases will be made in book-entry only form, in the principal amount of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. See Appendix G – "The Depository Trust Company." Interest on the Series 18 Bonds shall be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year commencing August 1, 2015.

The Trust will use the proceeds of the Series 18 Bonds to finance or refinance costs of certain wastewater and drinking water projects for governmental units or other eligible borrowers and to pay costs of issuance of the Series 18 Bonds. The Series 18 Bonds are payable solely from the funds pledged therefor pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement, including without limitation, (i) Borrower Payments, (ii) Contract Assistance Payments made to the Trust by The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth"), (iii) all rights and interest of the Trust in and to all Loans and Financing Agreements therefor (other than rights to receive indemnification and reimbursement and the right to receive certain fees) and (iv) certain other funds held under the Master Trust Agreement, including the Equity Funds. For additional information regarding the security for the Series 18 Bonds, see "THE MTA BONDS – Sources of Payment and Security for the MTA Bonds" and "THE SERIES 18 BONDS" herein.

The Series 18 Bonds will be subject to redemption as described herein.

THE SERIES 18 BONDS ARE SPECIAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE TRUST AND ARE NOT SECURED BY A PLEDGE OF THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE TRUST, WHICH HAS NO TAXING POWER. NEITHER THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS NOR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE SERIES 18 BONDS, AND NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE COMMONWEALTH OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE SERIES 18 BONDS.

The Series 18 Bonds are offered subject to the approval of the legality of the Series 18 Bonds by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel to the Trust, and subject to certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Nixon Peabody LLP, counsel to the Underwriters. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Trust by Edwards Wildman Palmer LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, Program Counsel to the Trust. It is expected that the Series 18 Bonds will be available for delivery to DTC in New York, New York, or its custodial agent, on or about January 7, 2015.

# J.P. Morgan

**BofA Merrill Lynch** 

**Morgan Stanley** 

Drexel Hamilton, L.L.C. Piper Jaffray & Co.

Fidelity Capital Markets Siebert Brandford Shank & Co., L.L.C. Loop Capital Markets Wells Fargo Securities

# MASSACHUSETTS CLEAN WATER TRUST

# \$228,155,000 State Revolving Fund Bonds Series 18 (Green Bonds)

| Maturity (February 1) | Principal <u>Amount</u> | Interest <u>Rate</u> | <u>Yield</u>          | CUSIP* Number |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 2016                  | \$ 7,240,000            | 1.50%                | 0.170%                | 575829 AA4    |
| 2017                  | 1,400,000               | 2.00                 | 0.450                 | 575829 AB2    |
| 2017                  | 880,000                 | 4.00                 | 0.450                 | 575829 AY2    |
| 2017                  | 5,495,000               | 5.00                 | 0.450                 | 575829 BG0    |
| 2018                  | 3,095,000               | 3.00                 | 0.750                 | 575829 AC0    |
| 2018                  | 4,895,000               | 5.00                 | 0.750                 | 575829 AZ9    |
| 2019                  | 2,525,000               | 3.00                 | 1.030                 | 575829 AD8    |
| 2019                  | 5,680,000               | 5.00                 | 1.030                 | 575829 BA3    |
| 2020                  | 575,000                 | 3.00                 | 1.300                 | 575829 AE6    |
| 2020                  | 7,865,000               | 5.00                 | 1.300                 | 575829 BB1    |
| 2021                  | 1,435,000               | 3.00                 | 1.540                 | 575829 AF3    |
| 2021                  | 7,280,000               | 5.00                 | 1.540                 | 575829 BC9    |
| 2022                  | 200,000                 | 3.00                 | 1.780                 | 575829 AG1    |
| 2022                  | 8,795,000               | 5.00                 | 1.780                 | 575829 BD7    |
| 2023                  | 910,000                 | 3.00                 | 1.930                 | 575829 AH9    |
| 2023                  | 8,405,000               | 5.00                 | 1.930                 | 575829 BE5    |
| 2024                  | 1,865,000               | 2.00                 | 2.050                 | 575829 AJ5    |
| 2024                  | 7,760,000               | 5.00                 | 2.050                 | 575829 BF2    |
| 2025                  | 9,920,000               | 5.00                 | $2.170^{\dagger}$     | 575829 AK2    |
| 2026                  | 10,250,000              | 5.00                 | $2.260^{\dagger}$     | 575829 AL0    |
| 2027                  | 10,630,000              | 5.00                 | $2.350^{\dagger}$     | 575829 AM8    |
| 2028                  | 11,020,000              | 5.00                 | $2.420^{\dagger}_{.}$ | 575829 AN6    |
| 2029                  | 11,435,000              | 5.00                 | $2.500^{\dagger}$     | 575829 AP1    |
| 2030                  | 11,860,000              | 5.00                 | $2.560^{\dagger}_{.}$ | 575829 AQ9    |
| 2031                  | 11,505,000              | 5.00                 | $2.610^{\dagger}$     | 575829 AR7    |
| 2032                  | 11,935,000              | 5.00                 | $2.660^{\dagger}$     | 575829 AS5    |
| 2033                  | 12,380,000              | 5.00                 | $2.710^{\dagger}$     | 575829 AT3    |
| 2034                  | 12,845,000              | 5.00                 | $2.760^{\dagger}_{.}$ | 575829 AU0    |
| 2035                  | 13,335,000              | 5.00                 | $2.810^{\dagger}_{.}$ | 575829 AV8    |
| 2036                  | 2,135,000               | 5.00                 | $2.850^{\dagger}$     | 575829 BH8    |
| 2037                  | 2,205,000               | 5.00                 | $2.880^{\dagger}$     | 575829 BJ4    |
| 2038                  | 1,535,000               | 5.00                 | $2.910^{\dagger}$     | 575829 BK1    |

 $5,500,000\ 5.00\%$  Term Bonds due February 1, 2040 to yield  $2.970\%^{\dagger}$ , CUSIP\* Number 575829 AW6  $13,365,000\ 5.00\%$  Term Bonds due February 1, 2045 to yield  $3.040\%^{\dagger}$ , CUSIP\* Number 575829 AX4

\* Copyright 2014, American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein are provided by Standard & Poor's, CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. The CUSIP numbers listed above are being provided solely for the convenience of bondholders only at the time of issuance of the Bonds and the Trust does not make any representation with respect to such numbers or undertake any responsibility for their accuracy now or at any time in the future. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Bonds.

-

<sup>†</sup> Priced at the stated yield to the February 1, 2024 optional redemption date at a redemption price of 100%.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy the Series 18 Bonds in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such jurisdiction. No dealer, salesperson or any other person has been authorized to give any information or make any representation, other than those contained herein, in connection with the offering of the Series 18 Bonds, and if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon. Neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor the sale of any of the Series 18 Bonds implies that there has been no change in the affairs of the Trust or the other matters described herein since the date hereof.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING OF THE SERIES 18 BONDS. THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE SERIES 18 BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Page                                    | Page  |
|---|---|
| INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT1                 | Organization  |
| State Revolving Funds2                  | Application and Compliance Process                        |
| The Trust's SRF Bond Financing          | _   |
| Programs2                               | ABSENCE OF LITIGATION17                                   |
| THE MTA BONDS3                          | LEGAL INVESTMENTS18                                       |
| Special Obligations3                    | TAX EXEMPTION18   |
| Sources of Payment and Security3        | UNDERWRITING19  |
| Flow of Funds Under the Master Trust    | RATINGS20   |
| Agreement4                              | FINANCIAL ADVISOR20                                       |
| Additional Bonds6 Refunding Bonds6      | CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS20                                   |
|   | OTHER AVAILABLE INFORMATION21                             |
| THE SERIES 18 BONDS7                    | CONTINUING DISCLOSURE21                                   |
| Plan of Finance7                        | FURTHER INFORMATION23                                     |
| Designation of Green Bonds              | Appendix A – Definitions of Certain Terms A-1             |
| Sources and Uses of Funds               | Appendix B – Green Bond Project DescriptionsB-1           |
| •                                       | Appendix C – Summary of Certain DocumentsC-1              |
| SECURITY FOR THE BORROWER OBLIGATIONS13 | Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Trust         |
| Cities and Towns                        | Agreement   |
| Regional Sewer Districts                | Summary of Certain Provisions of the Financing Agreements |
| Water Districts14                       | Appendix D – SRF Bond Program - Borrowers D-1             |
| Municipal Water and Sewer               | Appendix E – Proposed Form of Opinion of                  |
| Commissions and the Massachusetts       | Bond CounselE-1   |
| Water Resources Authority               | Appendix F – Summary of Continuing Disclosure             |
| Private Water Systems                   | UndertakingsF-1   |
| •                                       | Appendix G – The Depository Trust Company G-1             |
| THE TRUST15                             | Appendix H – Prior Bonds and Prior Resolutions H-1        |
| General15                               |   |

# MASSACHUSETTS CLEAN WATER TRUST

# **BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

| Donie of   | TREGILLO  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Steven Grossman, Chairman                          | Treasurer and Receiver-General of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts                                   |  |  |
| James A. MacDonald                                 | Designee of the Treasurer and Receiver-General  |  |  |
| Glen Shor  | Secretary of the Executive Office for Administration and Finance of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts |  |  |
| Scott A. Jordan                                    | Designee of the Secretary of the Executive Office for Administration and Finance                      |  |  |
| David W. Cash                                      | Commissioner of the Department of Environmental Protection of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts       |  |  |
| Steven J. McCurdy                                  | Designee of the Commissioner of the Department of Environmental Protection                            |  |  |
| SENIOR MANAGEMENT                                  |   |  |  |
| Susan E. Perez                                     | Executive Director  |  |  |
| My T. Tran   | Treasurer   |  |  |
| Sally Peacock                                      | Controller  |  |  |
| Scott A. Jordan                                    | Director of Finance and Administration  |  |  |
| Steven J. McCurdy                                  | Director of Program Development   |  |  |
| ADVISORS   |   |  |  |
| Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C | Bond Counsel  |  |  |
| Edwards Wildman Palmer LLP                         | Program Counsel   |  |  |
| Public Financial Management, Inc.                  | Financial Advisor   |  |  |

KPMG LLP ...... Auditors

## **SUMMARY**

This Summary is provided for the convenience of potential investors and is expressly qualified by the entire Official Statement, which should be reviewed in its entirety by potential investors.

Issuer: Massachusetts Clean Water Trust (the "Trust").

Issue: \$228,155,000 Massachusetts Clean Water Trust State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 18

(Green Bonds) (the "Series 18 Bonds").

Dated Date: Date of Issuance.

Interest Due: February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2015.

Principal Due: As shown on the inside cover of this Official Statement.

Redemption: The Series 18 Bonds are subject to redemption as described herein under "THE SERIES 18

BONDS - Terms of Payment and Redemption."

Authorization: The Trust is authorized to issue bonds under Chapter 29C of the General Laws of the

Commonwealth. The Series 18 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement

(hereafter defined).

Purpose: The Series 18 Bonds are being issued to finance or refinance costs of certain wastewater and

drinking water projects for governmental units or other eligible borrowers and to pay costs of

issuance of the Series 18 Bonds. See "THE SERIES 18 BONDS – Plan of Finance."

Designation as "Green Bonds":

The Trust has designated the Series 18 Bonds as "Green Bonds" based on the intended use of the proceeds of the Series 18 Bonds for the financing of projects that adhere to the federal Clean Water Act and Safe Drinking Water Act, as determined by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The Trust has covenanted to report annually on the use of the proceeds of the Series 18 Bonds until such proceeds have been fully expended. For further discussion on the "Green Bond" designation, see "THE SERIES 18 BONDS – Designation of Green Bonds" and see Appendix B – "Green Bond Project Descriptions" for detailed project

descriptions.

Program: The Trust administers the Commonwealth's State Revolving Fund ("SRF") programs, which

are authorized by federal legislation — the Water Quality Act of 1987 for the clean water SRF and the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1996 for the drinking water SRF — to provide financial assistance to Borrowers for wastewater projects and drinking water projects. The Trust's SRF programs were established to accept federal grants and required Commonwealth

matching funds. See "INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT."

Sources of Payment and Security:

The Series 18 Bonds are special obligations of the Trust, payable solely from the funds pledged therefor pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement, including without limitation, (i) Borrower Payments, (ii) Contract Assistance Payments, (iii) all rights and interest of the Trust in and to all Loans and Financing Agreements therefor (other than rights to receive indemnification and reimbursement and the right to receive certain administrative and origination fees) and (iv) certain other funds held under the Master Trust Agreement, including the Equity Funds. Neither the Commonwealth nor any political subdivision thereof shall be obligated to pay the Series 18 Bonds, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payments of the Series 18 Bonds. See "THE MTA BONDS – Sources of Payment and Security for the

MTA Bonds" and "THE SERIES 18 BONDS."

Credit Rating: The Series 18 Bonds have been rated "AAA" by Fitch Ratings, Inc., "Aaa" by Moody's

Investors Services, Inc. and "AAA" by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of The

McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. See "RATINGS."

Tax Matters:

In the opinion of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Bond Counsel, under existing law and assuming compliance with the tax covenants described in this Official Statement, and the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by the Trust and the Borrowers described in this Official Statement, interest on the Series 18 Bonds will not be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"). Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. Interest on the Series 18 Bonds is, however, included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that, under existing law, interest on the Series 18 Bonds and any profit on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Series 18 Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. See "TAX EXEMPTION."

Book-Entry Form:

The Series 18 Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, which will act as securities depository of the Series 18 Bonds. See Appendix G – "The Depository Trust Company."

Additional Information:

Questions regarding this Official Statement or requests for additional information concerning the Trust should be directed to Susan E. Perez, Executive Director, Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, 3 Center Plaza, Suite 430, Boston, Massachusetts 02108, (617) 367-9333.

# MASSACHUSETTS CLEAN WATER TRUST

#### OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Relating to

\$228,155,000 State Revolving Fund Bonds Series 18 (Green Bonds)

#### INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement (which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto) is furnished by the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust (formerly known as the Massachusetts Water Pollution Abatement Trust, the "Trust") to provide information concerning the Trust's \$228,155,000 State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 18 (Green Bonds) (the "Series 18 Bonds") together with information about the Trust's State Revolving Fund ("SRF") programs. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Official Statement shall have the meanings set forth in Appendix A hereto.

The Trust is a public instrumentality of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth"), created by Chapter 275 of the Acts of 1989, constituting, in part, Chapter 29C of the General Laws of the Commonwealth (collectively with other general and special laws of the Commonwealth amending or supplementing the foregoing, the "Act"). The Trust is issuing the Series 18 Bonds to provide financial assistance to local governments and other eligible borrowers in the Commonwealth under its SRF programs described in more detail below. See "THE SERIES 18 BONDS – Plan of Finance".

The Series 18 Bonds will be the first series of Trust bonds issued under and secured by the Master Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 2015 (the "Master Trust Agreement") between the Trust and U.S. Bank National Association, as Master Trustee (the "Master Trustee"), as supplemented by the First Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 2015 (the "First Supplemental Agreement" and, together with the Master Trust Agreement, the "Trust Agreement") between the Trust and the Master Trustee. The Series 18 Bonds and any additional bonds issued under the Master Trust Agreement are collectively referred to as "MTA Bonds." Additional MTA Bonds may be issued on either a parity ("Senior MTA Bonds") or subordinate ("Subordinate MTA Bonds") basis under Supplemental Trust Agreements. The Series 18 Bonds will be issued as Senior MTA Bonds. The MTA Bonds will be payable and secured solely by the trust estate created under the Master Trust Agreement as more fully described herein.

The Trust previously administered its SRF Programs pursuant to its "Amended and Restated Resolution Authorizing and Establishing a Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Financing Program" adopted on March 4, 1993, as amended and supplemented to date (the "Program Resolution"). The Trust issued several series of bonds (the "Prior Bonds") secured by certain funds held under the Program Resolution, including the Pool Program Reserve Fund and the Deficiency Fund, as well as funds held under the applicable bond resolutions (the "Prior Bond Resolutions" and, together with the Program Resolution, the "Prior Resolutions"). See Appendix H – "Prior Bonds and Prior Resolutions" for additional information regarding the Prior Bonds and the security therefor.

Concurrently with the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds, the Trust will close the lien of the Program Resolution, after which no additional bonds may be issued that are secured by the Program Resolution, except for refunding bonds with debt service requirements less than or equal to the debt service requirements on the refunded Prior Bonds in each fiscal year. Amounts now on deposit in the equity funds established under the Program Resolution, which are not pledged to secure the payment of Prior Bonds, will be transferred to the Equity Funds established under the Master Trust Agreement. Available revenues released from the lien of the Program Resolution will be deposited into the Equity Funds established under the Master Trust Agreement and will be subject to the lien of the Trust Agreement.

## **State Revolving Funds**

*Overview of Trust SRF Programs*. The Trust administers the Commonwealth's SRF programs, which are authorized by federal legislation — the Water Quality Act of 1987 for the clean water SRF and the Safe Drinking

Water Act of 1996 for the drinking water SRF — to provide financial assistance to Borrowers for wastewater projects and drinking water projects. The Trust's SRF programs were established to accept federal grants and required Commonwealth matching funds in an amount equal to approximately 20% of the federal grants.

As described more fully herein, since 1993, the Trust has provided loans under its various SRF programs across the Commonwealth to approximately 300 Borrowers in an aggregate amount of approximately \$6.0 billion. Borrowers under the Trust's SRF programs include local governments, public authorities and certain private entities throughout the Commonwealth, each of which is referred to as a "borrower."

**Revolving Nature of SRF Programs.** The SRF programs are called the State *Revolving* Fund programs because the federal grants and state matching funds and other moneys available to the Trust ("SRF Program Funds"), that are loaned to Borrowers or applied to secure bonds, are expected to be returned to the Trust to be used for its purposes in perpetuity. SRF Program Funds used to secure bonds issued pursuant to the Trust's SRF programs ("SRF Bonds") are expected to return to the applicable Equity Fund to the extent not needed to cure or prevent a default on such SRF Bonds.

Clean Water and Drinking Water SRFs. The Trust initially allocates clean water SRF Program Funds and drinking water SRF Program Funds separately to secure its SRF Bonds issued for each purpose, and maintains separate accounts for those SRF Program Funds. The Trust may, however, use SRF Program Funds for one purpose to cure or prevent a default on SRF Bonds issued to fund the other purpose, subject to replenishment.

**Borrower Loans.** Each Loan to a Borrower by the Trust is in the form of either a loan or the purchase of the Borrower's bonds, in either case, pursuant to a financing agreement between the Trust and the Borrower. Both forms of assistance are referred to as a "loan." Pursuant to the financing agreements, each Borrower delivers its own general or special obligation bond to the Trust referred to as a "local bond," in order to secure its loan repayment obligations. The Trust makes loans under its clean water SRF program with terms up to thirty (30) years from project completion and under its drinking water SRF program with terms up to twenty (20) years from project completion, but in no event does the Trust make a loan longer than the expected useful life of the project financed or refinanced by such loan.

# The Trust's SRF Bond Financing Programs

MTA Bonds. The Series 18 Bonds will be the first series of Trust SRF Bonds issued pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement. The Master Trust Agreement is being entered into by the Trust to replace the Program Resolution and to create a simpler security framework for the Trust's SRF Bonds. The Trust expects to implement its SRF program through the Master Trust Agreement from and after the issuance of Series 18 Bonds. The SRF Program financed under the Master Trust Agreement is hereinafter referenced as the "MTA Program."

Prior Bonds. The Prior Bonds were issued pursuant to the Program Resolution. The Prior Bonds were issued either to finance or refinance loans to several Borrowers concurrently ("Prior Pool Bonds") or to finance or refinance loans to a single Borrower ("Prior Single Obligor Bonds"). As of the date hereof, the Trust has Prior Pool Bonds outstanding under the clean water SRF and the drinking water SRF in the approximate principal amounts of \$2.1 billion and \$663.9 million, respectively. The Prior Single Obligor Bonds were issued to provide loans to the following three obligors: (1) the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority ("MWRA"), which are outstanding under the clean water SRF and the drinking water SRF in the approximate principal amounts of \$61.5 million and \$2.6 million, respectively; (2) the South Essex Sewerage District ("SESD"), which are outstanding under the clean water SRF in the approximate principal amount of \$1.3 million; and (3) the City of New Bedford, which are outstanding under the clean water SRF in the approximate principal amount of \$0.8 million. The City of New Bedford, MWRA and SESD also are Borrowers under the Trust's Prior Pool Bonds and the MWRA is a Borrower under the Series 18 Bonds. The Trust is amending the Program Resolution to provide that no additional bonds, other than refunding bonds with debt service requirements less than or equal to the debt service requirements on the refunded bonds in each fiscal year, will be secured thereby. The SRF Programs secured by the Prior Resolutions are hereinafter collectively referenced as the "Prior Programs." See Appendix H - "Prior Bonds and Prior Resolutions" for more information regarding the Prior Bonds and the Prior Resolutions.

*Interim Loans*. In addition to issuing SRF Bonds, the Trust also uses its SRF Program Funds to provide Interim Loans to Borrowers on a temporary basis in anticipation of the issuance of SRF Bonds. As of the date hereof, the Trust has approximately \$443.7 million of Interim Loans outstanding, of which approximately \$373.9 million are expected to be refinanced upon delivery of the Series 18 Bonds from a combination of Series 18 Bond proceeds and SRF Program Funds.

#### MASTER TRUST AGREEMENT PROGRAM

The Series 18 Bonds will be the first bonds issued under the MTA Program. The Trust may issue both Senior MTA Bonds and Subordinate MTA Bonds under the Master Trust Agreement. The Series 18 Bonds will be issued as Senior MTA Bonds.

Under the MTA Program, the Trust can issue bonds, or use moneys on deposit in the Equity Funds, to fund Loans to or purchase local governmental obligations from local governments and public authorities and certain private entities. Repayments on all Loans financed through the MTA Program ("Borrower Payments"), together with Contract Assistance Payments and earnings on certain funds held under the Trust Agreement are expected to be used to pay debt service on the MTA Bonds.

Many of the Borrowers whose payments are pledged to pay debt service on the MTA Bonds have been borrowers under the Prior Programs. There have been no payment defaults by the Trust's borrowers that have required the use of other sources of funds to pay debt service on the Prior Bonds.

#### THE MTA BONDS

# **Special Obligations**

The MTA Bonds are special obligations of the Trust and do not constitute a pledge of its full faith and credit. The MTA Bonds are payable solely from the funds pledged therefor pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. The Trust has no taxing power. Neither the Commonwealth nor any political subdivision thereof is obligated to pay the MTA Bonds, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Commonwealth or any political subdivision is pledged to the payment of the MTA Bonds. See "Sources of Payment – *Contract Assistance Payments*" below with respect to the Commonwealth's obligation to make Contract Assistance Payments.

#### **Sources of Payment and Security**

Debt service on the MTA Bonds is expected to be paid from a combination of three sources:

- Borrower Payments. All payments due on each Loan held under the MTA Program, including any Contract Assistance Payments that are applied as a credit against the payment obligations of the Borrower under the related Financing Agreement, but not including any administrative fees or origination fees. Each Borrower is obligated to repay the principal amount of its Loan at an interest rate of 2% or less, depending on the subsidy level to which such Loan is entitled. Certain Loans with terms greater than 20 years may bear interest at a rate in excess of 2% in order to provide sufficient cash flow to pay the net additional interest expense on the related MTA Bonds that results from extending the term of the financing beyond 20 years. Along with certain other Commonwealth agencies, the Trust has the right to intercept local aid payments made by the Commonwealth to a city or town if such city or town fails to make its payments under its Financing Agreement as described more fully herein. See "SECURITY FOR THE BORROWER OBLIGATIONS" for a description of the security and sources of payment for the local bonds issued by the Borrowers.
- *Earnings*. All earnings received on investment of moneys in certain funds and accounts held pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and paid or to be paid into the Revenue Fund as set forth in the Trust Agreement.
- Contract Assistance Payments. Pursuant to the Act and the Amended and Restated Agreement for Contract Assistance dated as of December 3, 2014 (the "Commonwealth Assistance Contract") between the Trust and the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth (the "State Treasurer"), the Commonwealth makes payments to the Trust on behalf of certain Borrowers to provide for a portion of the debt service subsidy on Loans (the "Contract Assistance Payments").

The obligation of the Commonwealth under the Commonwealth Assistance Contract to provide assistance payments to the Trust constitutes a general obligation of the Commonwealth, for which its full faith and credit are pledged. The Commonwealth Assistance Contract is pledged under the Master Trust Agreement to the Master Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the MTA Bonds (subject to the prior pledge thereon under Program Resolution to the Program Trustee for the benefit of

all holders of the Prior Bonds). The Contract Assistance Payments with respect to the Prior Bonds are pledged, upon receipt, under the prior bond resolutions for the benefit of the holders of the individual series of Prior Bonds. The Contract Assistance Payments with respect to the MTA Bonds are pledged, upon receipt, under the Master Trust Agreement for the benefit all of the holders of the MTA Bonds. In addition, the Trust has covenanted in the Master Trust Agreement and in the Prior Resolutions to enforce the terms of the Commonwealth Assistance Contract as they pertain to SRF Bonds.

The Act limits the aggregate annual amount of Contract Assistance Payments that may be provided to loans funded by the Trust. At the date of this Official Statement, the maximum amount of Contract Assistance Payments that will be payable in any fiscal year with respect to all loans currently outstanding or for which the Trust has issued firm commitments (including Loans expected to be made in connection with the Series 18 Bonds) does not exceed the applicable limits provided in the Act.

The MTA Bonds are also secured by a pledge of certain funds and accounts held under the Master Trust Agreement. All MTA Bonds are secured by the Revenue Fund and the Equity Funds. The Senior MTA Bonds are further secured by the Senior Debt Service Fund, Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Senior Redemption Fund. The Subordinate MTA Bonds, if any, are secured by the Subordinate Debt Service Fund, the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinate Redemption Fund. The Trust does not intend to fund the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund in connection with the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds. Amounts in the Project Fund allocable to a particular Borrower are available to cure Payment Defaults by such Borrower.

**Debt Service on Senior MTA Bonds**. In the event of a shortfall in amounts needed for debt service on MTA Senior Bonds, the Trustee shall promptly transfer the amount necessary to make up such deficiency, first, from the amounts on deposit in the Senior Redemption Fund, if any, second, from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and third, from the applicable Equity Fund.

**Debt Service on Prior Bonds**. The Master Trust Agreement provides that, subject to the limitation set forth under the heading "— *Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement*" below, if there is a shortfall in amounts needed for scheduled principal (on maturity or scheduled sinking fund redemption) or interest on the Prior Bonds under the Prior Resolutions or Scheduled Hedge Payments relating to Prior Bonds which is not otherwise cured as provided the applicable Prior Resolutions, the Trust shall direct the Master Trustee to transfer to the applicable Prior Bond trustee from the applicable Equity Fund, an amount necessary to cure such shortfall.

Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement. Any moneys held by the Master Trustee pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement may be transferred out of the funds, accounts and subaccounts of the Master Trust Agreement (including without limitation the Equity Funds) in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement or free and clear of the lien thereof, at the written direction of the Trust upon delivery to the Master Trustee of a written report setting forth that the removal of such moneys would not reduce the amount of Program Assets available in the then-current or any future fiscal year to less than 115% of Aggregate Debt Service in the then-current or any future fiscal year with respect to all MTA Bonds Outstanding and any other payments due under the Master Trust Agreement secured on a parity with the MTA Bonds.

**No Right of Acceleration**. The Owners, the Master Trustee, any Hedge Provider and any issuer of Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility shall not have any right to accelerate the payment of principal or interest due on any MTA Bonds Outstanding, Reimbursement Obligations or payments due under Parity Hedge Agreements.

# Flow of Funds Under the Master Trust Agreement

The Master Trust Agreement provides for the creation of the following funds and accounts (collectively, the "Funds and Accounts"): the Project Fund (including the Cost of Issuance Account), the Revenue Fund, the Senior Debt Service Fund, the Subordinate Debt Service Fund, the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund (each including Clean Water Accounts and Drinking Water Accounts), the Senior Redemption Fund, the Subordinate Redemption Fund, the Clean Water Equity Fund and the Drinking Water Equity Fund (each including Interim Loan Accounts), the Administrative Fee Fund and the Rebate Fund. See Appendix C – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Trust Agreement" for more information about such Funds and Accounts.

**Revenue Fund.** The Master Trustee shall hold all local bonds issued by Borrowers to secure Loans for the credit of the Revenue Fund established by the Master Trust Agreement. The Master Trustee shall deposit in the Revenue Fund all Program Revenues, including without limitation all Borrower Payments, Contract Assistance

Payments with respect to Loans and earnings, if any, on certain funds held under the Master Trust Agreement as described therein. On or before each debt service payment date on the MTA Bonds, the Master Trustee shall withdraw from the Revenue Fund and transfer first to the Senior Debt Service Fund and then to the Subordinate Debt Service Fund, the amounts, if any, required so that the balance in such funds equals the sums of the interest and principal to become due on such debt service payment date on, and all Scheduled Hedge Payments due under any Parity Hedge Agreement and Reimbursement Obligations, due with respect to, the Senior MTA Bonds and the Subordinate MTA Bonds, respectively.

Following the deposit to the Subordinate Debt Service Fund, the Master Trustee shall transfer any balance remaining in the Revenue Fund: first, to the Rebate Fund if and to the extent required so that the amount therein equals the rebate requirement, second, to the Clean Water Account or Drinking Water Account in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund (as directed by the Trust) to the extent and in the amount of any draws on the applicable Account theretofore made as provided in the Master Trust Agreement due to a Payment Default, but only to the extent of Program Revenues received and deposited in the Revenue Fund in satisfaction of such Payment Default, third, to the Clean Water Account or the Drinking Water Account, as applicable, within the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund (as directed by the Trust), to the extent and in the amount of any draws on the applicable Account theretofore made as provided in the Master Trust Agreement due to a Payment Default, but only to the extent of Program Revenues received and deposited in the Revenue Fund in satisfaction of such Payment Default, fourth, to the Senior Redemption Fund or the Subordinate Redemption Fund, as directed by the Trust, all or any portion of the remaining balance in the Revenue Fund and *fifth*, to the applicable Equity Fund, upon the order of the Trust, all or any portion of the remaining balance in the Revenue Fund as requested in writing by the Trust, but only upon receipt by the Master Trustee of a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust to the effect that following such payment expected Program Revenues and other funds available for the purpose will be sufficient to pay in the current and each subsequent fiscal year Aggregate Debt Service when due and Scheduled Hedge Payments under Parity Hedge Agreements and Reimbursement Obligations and all required deposits, if any, into all Funds and Accounts established and maintained under the Master Trust Agreement. See Appendix C - "Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Trust Agreement - Revenues and Revenue Fund."

Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund. The Master Trustee shall promptly deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund such amounts as set forth in a Supplemental Trust Agreement and any amounts transferred to the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, as provided in the Master Trust Agreement in order to reimburse the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund for transfers to the Senior Debt Service Fund to provide for payment of principal of and interest on the Senior MTA Bonds, a Scheduled Hedge Payment or Reimbursement Obligation. Upon receipt thereof, all earnings derived from the investment or deposit of moneys in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be transferred by the Master Trustee to the Revenue Fund. If on any debt service payment date for any Senior MTA Bonds, after the transfer from the Revenue Fund described above, the amounts on deposit and available in the Senior Debt Service Fund and the Senior Redemption Fund are insufficient to pay debt service on the Senior MTA Bonds and any Scheduled Hedge Payment or Reimbursement Obligations then payable by the Trust with respect to Senior MTA Bonds, the Master Trustee shall promptly withdraw the amount of such deficiency from amounts on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund (or the balance in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund if the aggregate amount therein is less than such deficiency), as directed by the Trust, and shall deposit such amount in the Senior Debt Service Fund. The Trust does not expect to fund the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund for the Series 18 Bonds.

Equity Funds. The Trustee shall deposit the following amounts in the Clean Water Equity Fund or Drinking Water Equity Fund, as applicable, upon receipt (except to the extent otherwise provided in the Master Trust Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Agreement): (1) all Federal Capitalization Grants and Commonwealth Matching Grants and amounts drawn thereon; (2) other amounts paid to the Trust (or to the Commonwealth and appropriated to the Trust) representing financial assistance provided pursuant to the Federal Acts for purposes of deposit in an SRF; (3) other amounts appropriated to the Trust by the Commonwealth for purposes of an SRF; (4) all amounts transferred to an Equity Fund from the applicable account in the Deficiency Fund held under the Program Resolution in accordance therewith; (5) amounts transferred from one Equity Fund to the other as permitted under the Master Trust Agreement; (6) all amounts paid to or for the account of a Borrower on account of interest on any Interim Loan made in anticipation of a Loan; and (7) any other amounts paid to the Master Trustee for deposit in an Equity Fund.

Subject to the uses permitted under this heading, funds, securities, investments and other property held from time to time in the Equity Funds are available for, and pledged to, the payment of debt service on the MTA Bonds when due and the payment of any other amounts required to be paid from time to time from the Funds and accounts held under the Master Trust Agreement. Notwithstanding the limitations set forth under the heading "—

Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement" above and the previous sentence, the Master Trust Agreement provides that the Trust may from time to time pledge and grant a security interest in all or any of the assets of the Equity Funds to any other Person in connection with the programmatic uses permitted by the Act or the applicable Federal Act, which pledge may be on a parity with, or subordinate, to the pledge made under the Master Trust Agreement.

The available moneys in an Equity Fund may be used (i) to make Loans or Interim Loans, (ii) subject to certain limitations in the Master Trust Agreement, reimburse the Trust for Interim Loans or Loans pursuant to existing Financing Agreements funded from moneys or assets in the Program, (iii) to make up deficiencies in any Fund under the Master Trust Agreement, or (iv) to make deposits and provide other subsidies and assistance in connection with the MTA Program and other programs of the Trust pursuant to applicable law, upon such terms as the Trust may determine, including deposits into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund or Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund, as set forth in an applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Subject to the limitations set forth above under "— Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement" above, if there is a shortfall in amounts needed to pay principal of or interest on Prior Bonds under the applicable Prior Bond Resolution or Scheduled Hedge Payments due with respect to a series of Prior Bonds which is not otherwise cured as provided the applicable Prior Resolution, the Trust shall direct the Trustee to transfer to the applicable trustee from the applicable Equity Fund, an amount necessary cure such shortfall.

The Master Trust Agreement does not require the Trust to maintain any minimum balance in the Equity Funds and the Trust makes no covenant to any Bondowner or any other party that funds or other assets will be available in the Equity Funds in the event of a deficiency on any debt service payment date. See Appendix C – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Trust Agreement – Clean Water Equity Fund" and "– Drinking Water Equity Fund."

## **Additional Bonds**

The Master Trust Agreement provides for the issuance of additional Senior MTA Bonds and additional Subordinate MTA Bonds. Prior to the issuance of any additional Senior MTA Bonds, the Trust must certify that (i) Borrower Payments received or to be received, (ii) earnings received or to be received on investment or deposit of moneys in the Funds and Accounts held pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and paid or to be paid to the Revenue Fund, and (iii) Contract Assistance Payments allocable to Loans (collectively, "Program Revenues") for the current and each subsequent fiscal year are projected to be not less than 105% of the Aggregate Debt Service on all Senior MTA Bonds outstanding and any obligations issued under the Trust Agreement on a parity therewith, including the proposed additional Senior MTA Bonds, for the then-current and each subsequent fiscal year. Prior to the issuance of any Subordinate MTA Bonds, the Trust must certify that the Program Revenues for the current and each subsequent fiscal year are projected to be not less than 100% of the aggregate debt service on all MTA Bonds outstanding, including the proposed additional Subordinate MTA Bonds, for the then-current and each subsequent fiscal year.

## **Refunding Bonds**

The Master Trust Agreement provides for the issuance of refunding bonds ("Refunding Bonds") to refund all or a part of the MTA Bonds or any Prior Bonds. Prior to the issuance of any Refunding Bonds to refund other MTA Bonds, the Trust must deliver a certificate setting forth the Aggregate Debt Service for each fiscal year in which MTA Bonds are or will be Outstanding (a) computed immediately prior to the delivery of such Refunding Bonds and (b) computed immediately after the delivery of such Refunding Bonds, and showing either that (x) the Aggregate Debt Service in each fiscal year in which MTA Bonds will be Outstanding as computed in (b) of this paragraph will not be greater than the Aggregate Debt Service in each such fiscal year as computed in (a) of this paragraph or (y) the maximum annual Aggregate Debt Service for all such fiscal years as computed in (b) of this paragraph will not be greater than the maximum annual Aggregate Debt Service for all such fiscal years as computed in (a) of this paragraph, provided that, in lieu of such certificate, the Trust may deliver either (A) a certificate satisfying the conditions for the issuance of Additional Senior Bonds (if the Refunding Bonds are to be issued as Additional Senior MTA Bonds), (B) a certificate satisfying the conditions for the issuance of Additional Subordinate MTA Bonds (if the Refunding Bonds are to be issued as Additional Subordinate MTA Bonds), or (C) confirmation that the issuance of such Refunding Bonds will not cause a rating agency that has assigned and then maintains a rating on any MTA Bonds at the request of the Trust to lower, suspend or otherwise adversely affect any underlying rating then maintained on any outstanding MTA Bonds, without regard to any credit enhancement; provided that if Refunding Bonds are being issued to refund Prior Bonds, Aggregate Debt Service for purposes of

clause (a) above shall include debt service on the Prior Bonds. The issuance of Refunding Bonds to refund Prior Bonds is subject to meeting the requirements for the issuance of additional MTA Bonds described above under "Additional Bonds."

## THE SERIES 18 BONDS

## Plan of Finance

The proceeds of the Series 18 Bonds will be used, together with SRF Program Funds, to finance or refinance Loans to Borrowers (the "Series 18 Loans"), including those listed on Appendix D hereto in the column captioned "Loans Securing MTA Bonds." Approximately \$203.5 million of Series 18 Bond proceeds and approximately \$81.7 million of SRF Program Funds will be applied to fund Loans under the clean water SRF. Approximately \$65.2 million of Series 18 Bond proceeds and approximately \$26.3 million of SRF Program Funds have been or will be applied to fund Loans under the drinking water SRF. See Appendix D – "SRF Bonds – Borrowers" for a list of the Borrowers under the Trust's MTA Program.

The Trust anticipates expending all of the proceeds of the Series 18 Bonds within three years of such delivery. If there are unexpended Series 18 Bond proceeds left in the Project Fund upon completion of a project, the unexpended funds will be used to prepay a portion of the related Loan and applied to fund costs of other eligible projects for the applicable Borrower or costs of eligible projects for other Borrowers within such three year period. See Appendix C – "Summary of Certain Documents – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Trust Agreement – Application of Project Fund."

The following table sets forth for each fiscal year for the Series 18 Bonds (i) the debt service due on the MTA Bonds, (ii) the Borrower Payments, (iii) Contract Assistance Payments, (iv) the sum of the Borrower Payments and Contract Assistance Payments ("Total Revenues")\* divided by the MTA Bond debt service, (v) the amounts expected to be transferred to the Equity Funds from the Program Trustee and (vi) and the sum of Total Revenues and transfers to the Equity Funds divided by the MTA Bonds debt service.

.

<sup>\*</sup> Revenues for Additional MTA Bonds may include earnings in Debt Service Reserve Funds; no Debt Service Reserve Fund is being established in connection with the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds.

# **MTA Debt Service Coverage Table**

# **MTA Revenues**

|                                  |               |                      | 1,11111110,011000                 |     |                | _                              |   |   |
|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|----------------|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Fiscal Year<br>Ending<br>June 30 | Debt Service  | Borrower<br>Payments | Contract Assistance<br>+ Payments | = ' | Total Revenues | Total Revenues / Debt Service* | Transfers to<br>Equity Funds <sup>†</sup> | (Total Revenues +<br>Transfers to Equity<br>Funds) / Debt Service |
| 2016                             | \$18,837,653  | \$21,372,378         | \$1,614,844                       |     | \$22,987,221   | 122%                           | \$87,460,435                              | 586%  |
| 2017                             | 18,539,200    | 21,231,676           | 1,536,997                         |     | 22,768,672     | 123%                           | 90,105,594                                | 609%  |
| 2018                             | 18,416,250    | 21,239,267           | 1,488,144                         |     | 22,727,411     | 123%                           | 86,474,222                                | 593%  |
| 2019                             | 18,293,650    | 21,247,317           | 1,441,005                         |     | 22,688,322     | 124%                           | 88,978,770                                | 610%  |
| 2020                             | 18,168,900    | 21,255,846           | 1,393,106                         |     | 22,648,952     | 125%                           | 86,043,994                                | 598%  |
| 2021                             | 18,033,400    | 21,257,941           | 1,335,881                         |     | 22,593,823     | 125%                           | 82,882,502                                | 585%  |
| 2022                             | 17,906,350    | 21,267,450           | 1,288,559                         |     | 22,556,009     | 126%                           | 76,439,250                                | 553%  |
| 2023                             | 17,780,600    | 21,277,460           | 1,244,026                         |     | 22,521,487     | 127%                           | 78,931,865                                | 571%  |
| 2024                             | 17,643,050    | 21,287,992           | 1,189,211                         |     | 22,477,203     | 127%                           | 73,867,869                                | 546%  |
| 2025                             | 17,512,750    | 21,299,049           | 1,143,208                         |     | 22,442,257     | 128%                           | 67,791,295                                | 515%  |
| 2026                             | 17,346,750    | 21,245,826           | 1,089,213                         |     | 22,335,039     | 129%                           | 64,584,147                                | 501%  |
| 2027                             | 17,214,250    | 21,257,941           | 1,044,259                         |     | 22,302,200     | 130%                           | 58,593,201                                | 470%  |
| 2028                             | 17,072,750    | 21,270,611           | 991,978                           |     | 22,262,588     | 130%                           | 52,912,886                                | 440%  |
| 2029                             | 16,936,750    | 21,283,854           | 946,900                           |     | 22,230,754     | 131%                           | 48,665,895                                | 419%  |
| 2030                             | 16,790,000    | 21,297,694           | 892,805                           |     | 22,190,499     | 132%                           | 41,499,944                                | 379%  |
| 2031                             | 15,842,000    | 20,523,447           | 827,927                           |     | 21,351,374     | 135%                           | 39,075,674                                | 381%  |
| 2032                             | 15,696,750    | 20,537,124           | 780,311                           |     | 21,317,435     | 136%                           | 27,989,307                                | 314%  |
| 2033                             | 15,545,000    | 20,551,414           | 728,072                           |     | 21,279,486     | 137%                           | 28,750,709                                | 322%  |
| 2034                             | 15,391,000    | 20,374,058           | 680,297                           |     | 21,054,355     | 137%                           | 17,574,041                                | 251%  |
| 2035                             | 15,238,750    | 20,389,287           | 627,691                           |     | 21,016,978     | 138%                           | 16,110,491                                | 244%  |
| 2036                             | 3,372,000     | 3,797,854            | 326,138                           |     | 4,123,992      | 122%                           | 13,897,893                                | 534%  |
| 2037                             | 3,335,250     | 3,803,388            | 303,278                           |     | 4,106,666      | 123%                           | 12,600,191                                | 501%  |
| 2038                             | 3,290,000     | 3,809,027            | 272,314                           |     | 4,081,341      | 124%                           | 9,926,531                                 | 426%  |
| 2039                             | 3,251,500     | 3,814,774            | 248,507                           |     | 4,063,281      | 125%                           | 6,827,955                                 | 335%  |
| 2040                             | 3,209,250     | 3,820,631            | 221,368                           |     | 4,041,999      | 126%                           | 3,354,212                                 | 230%  |
| 2041                             | 3,168,250     | 3,826,599            | 195,909                           |     | 4,022,508      | 127%                           | 3,442,137                                 | 236%  |
| 2042                             | 3,123,250     | 3,832,683            | 166,890                           |     | 3,999,573      | 128%                           | 2,315,054                                 | 202%  |
| 2043                             | 3,084,250     | 3,838,886            | 144,322                           |     | 3,983,208      | 129%                           | 2,374,407                                 | 206%  |
| 2044                             | 3,040,750     | 3,845,208            | 117,719                           |     | 3,962,927      | 130%                           | -,07.,.07                                 | 130%  |
| 2045                             | 2,997,750     | 3,851,656            | 92,090                            |     | 3,943,746      | 132%                           | -   | 132%  |
| -                                | \$376,078,053 | \$459,708,337        | \$24,372,968                      |     | \$484,081,305  |                                | \$1,269,470,475                           |   |

<sup>\*</sup> Additional Senior MTA Bonds may be issued if the debt service coverage, including such additional Senior MTA Bonds, is at least 105% for each fiscal year.

<sup>†</sup> Amounts expected to be transferred to the Equity Funds from the Program Trustee. See Appendix H – "Prior Bonds and Prior Resolutions."

## **Designation of Green Bonds**

The Trust is issuing the Series 18 Bonds as "Green Bonds" due to the projects' adherence to the standards of the federal Clean Water and Safe Drinking Water Acts. The purpose of labeling the Series 18 Bonds as Green Bonds is to allow investors to invest directly in bonds which finance environmentally beneficial projects. Holders of Green Bonds do not assume any specific risk with respect to any of the funded projects.

#### **Use of Bond Proceeds**

The Series 18 Bonds are issued to finance wastewater infrastructure and drinking water infrastructure projects throughout the Commonwealth to bring communities into compliance with the Clean Water Act and the Safe Drinking Water Act. The goals of these laws are to improve water quality, protect the environment and protect public health. Projects funded by the Series 18 Bonds include, among others:

# • North Attleborough – Wastewater Treatment Facility (WWTF) Upgrade and Inflow and Infiltration (I/I) Removal

The WWTF is being upgraded to remove nitrogen and phosphorus in response to a new discharge permit and EPA Administrative Order. The project is expected to result in a 90% reduction in the discharge of phosphorus, from 1 mg/l to 0.1 mg/l, and a 20% reduction in nitrogen loading, from 10 mg/l to 8 mg/l. The work consists of upgrades to the existing WWTF, including construction of new aeration tanks, a blower building, and a tertiary building, replacement of filtration equipment, pumping system upgrades and miscellaneous equipment improvements. This project also includes a significant amount of energy efficiency improvements including the use of high-efficiency motors, variable-frequency drives and high-efficiency heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment. These improvements are expected to significantly reduce the amount of nitrogen and phosphorus being discharged to the Ten Mile River and, downstream, Narragansett Bay, which is expected improve the quality of downstream waters and reduce the incidents of harmful algal blooms.

The project also initiates a five-year I/I removal program throughout the city. Infiltration is groundwater that enters the sewer system through cracks in sewer pipes and manholes and inflow is stormwater runoff entering the sewer system through improperly connected catch basins, roof leaders or sump pumps. The I/I project includes collection system rehabilitation and replacement and disconnecting storm system connections from the sanitary sewer system. Elimination of these extraneous flows from the sewer system will reduce the total amount of flow entering the treatment plant, which is expected to improve operational efficiency and result in energy savings.

# • Lynn Water and Sewer Commission – Wind Turbine Project

This project is for the construction of a wind turbine with a minimum rated capacity of 600 kW at the Regional Water Pollution Control Facility in Lynn. The facility consumes approximately 12,000,000 kWh of electricity per year and the estimated net energy production for the turbine is 993,400 kWh annually, for an annual electric cost savings of over 8%.

#### • Gloucester – Water Treatment Plant Upgrades

The purpose of the Water Treatment Plant (WTP) Upgrades is to improve reliability, redundancy and energy efficiency at the city's West Gloucester facility. Proposed improvements include replacement of much of the mechanical and electrical equipment which has reached the end of its useful life and is also inefficient. The upgrades will include a backwash water recycle system which is expected to significantly reduce wastewater discharged to the Gloucester sewer system (specifically the Essex Ave Sewer and Banjo Pump Station) potentially reducing the frequency and severity of sanitary sewer overflows. In addition, safety equipment is expected to be updated and/or installed at both the West Gloucester and Babson WTPs.

These improvements are expected to ensure that the WTPs can reliably provide a constant supply of drinking water to city residents while improving the energy efficiency of the facility. Energy efficient pumps, drives and heating ventilation and air conditioning equipment are expected to improve the energy efficiency of the facility by as much as 15%.

## Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (MWRA) – Lower Hultman Aqueduct (LHA) Rehabilitation

The rehabilitation of the LHA is expected to provide, for the first time, redundancy to the water supply for the Metropolitan Boston area. The LHA was in service from 1939 to 2003 and was taken off-line with the opening of the Metro West Supply Tunnel (MWST). The project includes the construction of interconnections between the MWST and the LHA, as well as rehabilitation of the LHA that includes replacement or repair of air-relief structures, blow-off valves, culverts beneath the LHA and replacement of existing valves. When completed, the LHA and the MWST are expected to be used interchangeably, thereby providing complete redundancy and the ability to perform scheduled maintenance on either system. This redundancy is expected to help avoid a recurrence of the May 1, 2010 water main break that resulted in a boil water order for the entire greater Boston MWRA system.

# **Project Evaluation and Selection Process**

Applicants for Trust financing under the MTA Program are required to complete an application form that includes general recipient information, financial information, terms of the financial assistance required, and, if applicable, demographic and system information. The projects to be funded by the Trust are selected on an annual basis. Each year the Trust's state-level partner, the Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP"), selects projects to be financed and publishes the information on the Intended Use Plan ("IUP"). DEP engineers review detailed project specifications and rank the projects against criteria that measure the severity of the problem being addressed, the sensitivity of the environment affected by the problem, and the appropriateness of the proposed solution to the described problem. For more information regarding the project selection process, see the Final 2014 Clean Water IUP and the Final 2014 Drinking Water IUP at the following address:

http://www.mass.gov/eea/agencies/massdep/water/grants/state-revolving-fund.html.

For additional information on the Trust's partnership with DEP, see "THE TRUST". A full list of projects expected to be funded can be found in Appendix B hereto.

## **Proceeds Management**

The proceeds of the Series 18 Bonds will be deposited into segregated Clean Water and Drinking Water accounts within the Project Fund. The accounts are individually tracked for each project internally at the Trust and the DEP offices. The accounts are invested using the Trust's Investment Policy, which allows for investment in highly rated municipal obligations, AA or higher, direct obligations of the U.S. government, or, federal agencies, and secure money market funds, including a Commonwealth combined investment fund (MMDT).

## **Post-Issuance Reporting**

The Trust will report on the net proceeds of its Green Bonds once a year in its Annual Report to EPA, the Trust will list the progress of the projects and the continued use of proceeds. The reporting on Green Bonds will be included in an appendix of the Trust's Annual Report. The Trust will report on the Series 18 Bonds until all Series 18 Bond proceeds have been fully expended. The report will be in substantially the same form as is presented in Appendix B hereto. The 2014 Massachusetts Clean Water Trust Annual Report is available at the following address: <a href="http://www.mass.gov/treasury/affiliated-prog/wpat/investor-and-borrower-resources/">http://www.mass.gov/treasury/affiliated-prog/wpat/investor-and-borrower-resources/</a> and the Trust expects to post future Annual Reports at the same location.

## **Sources and Uses of Funds**

It is anticipated that the proceeds of the Series 18 Bonds, the SRF Program Funds and Trust administrative funds to be allocated thereto, will be applied as follows:

## **Sources**

| Par Amount of the Series 18 Bonds | \$228,155,000 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Net Original Issue Premium        | 40,531,905    |
| SRF Program Funds <sup>(1)</sup>  | 108,003,251   |
| Trust Administrative Funds        | 1,689,612     |
| Total Sources <sup>(2)</sup>      | \$378,379,768 |

#### Uses

| Series 18 Loans            | \$376,687,103 |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Costs of Issuance          | 1,003,053     |
| Underwriters' Compensation | 689,612       |
| Total Uses <sup>(2)</sup>  | \$378,379,768 |

<sup>(1)</sup> Amount of SRF Program Funds to be applied to make a portion of the Series 18 Loans.

#### **Terms of Payment and Redemption**

The Series 18 Bonds will be dated their date of delivery, will bear interest therefrom, payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2015. The Series 18 Bonds will mature on February 1 in the years and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page hereof. The Series 18 Bonds are subject to redemption as described below. The principal of and interest on the Series 18 Bonds will be payable at the corporate trust office of Master Trustee, or at the office designated for such payment by any successor Master Trustee.

As long as the Series 18 Bonds are registered in book-entry only form, principal and interest will be payable solely to Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), as the sole registered owner of the Bonds. See Appendix G – "The Depository Trust Company – Book-Entry Only System" herein. If Series 18 Bonds are issued in certificated form, interest on the Series 18 Bonds will be payable thereafter to the person appearing on the registration books of the Master Trustee as the registered owner thereof on the Record Date by check or draft mailed on the interest payment date to the registered owner or, following appropriate notice to the Master Trustee, by wire transfer on the interest payment date to any owner of at least \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series 18 Bonds. The Supplemental Trust Agreement establishes the fifteenth day of the month preceding each interest payment date (or if such day is not a Business Day, the next preceding Business Day) as the Record Date for such interest payment date.

# Redemption.

Optional Redemption of the Series 18 Bonds. The Series 18 Bonds maturing on or prior to February 1, 2024 are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The Series 18 Bonds maturing after February 1, 2024 are subject to redemption prior to maturity on and after February 1, 2024 in whole or in part at any time, by lot, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of such Series 18 Bonds or portion thereof redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<sup>(2)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of the Series 18 Bonds. The Series 18 Bonds maturing on February 1, 2040 are subject to redemption prior to maturity in part on February 1 in each of the following years and in the following principal amounts through application of sinking fund installments at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of each Series 18 Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date:

\$ 5,500,000 Term Bonds Due February 1, 2040

| February 1,      | <u>Amount</u> |
|------------------|---------------|
| 2038             | \$735,000     |
| 2039             | 2,345,000     |
| $2040^{\dagger}$ | 2,420,000     |

The Series 18 Bonds maturing on February 1, 2045 are subject to redemption prior to maturity in part on February 1 in each of the following years and in the following principal amounts through application of sinking fund installments at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of each Series 18 Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date:

\$13,365,000 Term Bonds Due February 1, 2045

| February 1,      | <u>Amount</u> |
|------------------|---------------|
| 2041             | \$2,500,000   |
| 2042             | 2,580,000     |
| 2043             | 2,670,000     |
| 2044             | 2,760,000     |
| $2045^{\dagger}$ | 2,855,000     |

Notice to Bondholders. Notice of redemption of Series 18 Bonds shall be mailed, not less than thirty (30) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date of redemption, to the registered owners of the Series 18 Bonds, or portions thereof, so called, but the failure to so mail such notice or any defect therein with respect to any particular Series 18 Bonds shall not affect the validity of such call for redemption of any Series 18 Bonds with respect to which no such failure or defect has occurred. All Series 18 Bonds called for redemption will cease to bear interest on the specified redemption date, provided funds sufficient for the redemption of such Series 18 Bonds in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement are on deposit with the Master Trustee. If such moneys are not available on the redemption date, the Series 18 Bonds or portions thereof will continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. In the case of an optional redemption of the Series 18 Bonds, such notice may provide that the redemption of such Series 18 Bonds is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions and if such conditions are not satisfied on the redemption date, the Series 18 Bonds shall not be subject to redemption on the redemption date. So long as the book-entry only system is in effect, redemption notices shall be sent only to the Depository Trust Company or its nominee. See Appendix G – "The Depository Trust Company – Book-Entry Only System."

## SECURITY FOR THE BORROWER OBLIGATIONS

Borrowers that receive Loans funded with proceeds of MTA Bonds or from SRF Program Funds may include local governmental units, including cities, towns, local and regional water and wastewater districts, municipal water and sewer commissions and the MWRA, and, in the case of the drinking water SRF program, private, for-profit owners of public water systems and not-for-profit owners of community water systems.

<sup>†</sup> Stated maturity.

<sup>†</sup> Stated maturity.

# Cities and Towns

Pursuant to the Act, each Borrower that is a city or town is authorized to secure its Loan with a local bond that is either a general obligation of such city or town payable from any source, including but not limited to ad valorem taxes, or a revenue obligation secured by water or sewer revenues or other particular revenues of the municipality, or a combination thereof.

Local bonds that are general obligations constitute a pledge of the full faith and credit of the city or town. Payment is not limited to a particular fund or revenue source. Except for the local aid intercepts described under "Local Aid Intercept" and taxes on the increased value of certain property in designated development districts which may be pledged for the payment of bonds issued to finance projects within such districts, neither the Trust nor other holders of general obligations of cities and towns have a statutory priority or security interest in any assets of the municipality, although the use of certain moneys may be restricted.

The principal source of tax revenue for Massachusetts cities and towns is the tax on real and personal property. Massachusetts law directs municipal tax assessors to include annually in the property tax levy for the next fiscal year "all debt and interest charges matured and maturing during the next fiscal year and not otherwise provided for and all amounts necessary to satisfy final judgments." The amount of the tax levy is limited by a statute known as Proposition 2½. However, the voters in each municipality may vote to exclude from the limitation any amounts required to pay debt service on specific bond issues.

The primary limitation on the amount of the tax levy is that the levy cannot exceed 2.5% of the full and fair cash value of the taxable property in the municipality. A secondary limitation is that the tax levy cannot exceed the maximum levy limit for the preceding fiscal year, as determined by the Commissioner of the Massachusetts Department of Revenue ("Commissioner of Revenue"), by more than 2.5%, subject to an exception for property added to the tax rolls and for certain substantial valuation increases other than as part of a general revaluation. This secondary or "growth" limitation on the tax levy may be exceeded in any year by a majority vote of the voters, but an increase in the growth limit under this procedure does not permit a tax levy in excess of the primary limitation. The applicable tax limits may also be reduced in any year by a majority vote of the voters. The Commissioner of Revenue may adjust any tax limit "to counterbalance the effects of extraordinary, non-recurring events which occurred during the base year."

Except for taxes on the increased value of certain property in designated development districts which may be pledged for the payment of debt service on bonds issued to finance projects in such districts, no provision is made under Massachusetts law for a lien on any portion of the tax levy to secure particular bonds or notes or bonds and notes generally (or judgments on bonds or notes) in priority to other claims. Provision is made, however, for borrowing to pay judgments rendered after the tax levy has been fixed. With the approval of the Commonwealth's Director of Accounts, judgments may also be paid from available funds without appropriation and included in the next tax levy unless other provision is made.

Massachusetts cities and towns are subject to suit on their general obligation bonds and notes, and courts of competent jurisdiction have power in appropriate proceedings to order payment of a judgment on the bonds or notes from lawfully available funds or, if necessary, to order the city or town to take lawful action to obtain the required money, including the raising of it in the next annual tax levy, within the Proposition 2½ limits.

#### **Regional Sewer Districts**

Certain regional districts, which include two or more cities or towns, including the SESD, have been established by the Massachusetts legislature to provide wastewater services within the district. Local bonds of such districts are general obligations of the districts, which have no taxing power and which assess debt service and other costs upon the constituent cities and towns within the district in accordance with the laws under which the districts were organized and with contractual agreements among such cities and towns. The constituent municipalities' obligations to pay such district assessments are general obligations of the municipalities, generally subject to the limitations of Proposition 2½ described above.

## **Water Districts**

Certain water districts have been established by the Legislature for the purpose of providing drinking water services to a designated area of a city or town, or to designated areas within more than one city or town. Such districts have taxing power within their specified service area, and also have the ability to charge water rates within such service area. They can impose taxes and set their rates and charges independently, and their rates and charges are not subject to regulation by any other governmental body. The local bonds of such districts are general obligations of the districts, generally subject to the limitations of Proposition 2½ described above.

## Municipal Water and Sewer Commissions and the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority

Loans funded by the Trust for municipal water and sewer commissions and for the MWRA are payable from retail or wholesale water and sewer revenues. Such commissions and the MWRA are public instrumentalities and political subdivisions of the Commonwealth which are responsible for the operation of the water and wastewater systems of a particular service area. They have no taxing power, but fund their operations through the collection of fees and charges and, in the case of the MWRA, by assessment upon its member cities, towns, districts and other service recipients. They set their rates, charges and assessments independently, and their rates, charges and assessments are not subject to regulation by any other governmental body. To finance improvements to their water and wastewater systems, such commissions and the MWRA issue revenue bonds secured by a lien on their revenues. The local bonds issued by the MWRA and certain of such commissions to the Trust are subordinated as to both lien and payment to the senior indebtedness issued by the MWRA or such commission, as applicable.

# **Private Water Systems**

Under the Drinking Water Act, private, for-profit owners of public water systems and not-for-profit owners of community water systems (as defined by the Drinking Water Act) may qualify for financial assistance from the Trust's drinking water SRF program. Upon the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds, there will be two outstanding loans to private owners funded with proceeds of Prior Bonds. Each local bond issued to the Trust to secure such loans is a general obligation of the applicable private owner, payable from assessments charged to the users of the applicable water system. Additionally, payment of the principal and interest on one such local bond is secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued to the Trust, and payment of the principal and interest on the other such local bond is guaranteed by the parent company of the private owner, in each case on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Trust.

## **Local Aid Intercept**

Upon a borrower's default in payment on its loan, the Trust is authorized by the Act to utilize a mechanism referred to as a "local aid intercept" to obtain state financial assistance that would otherwise be transferred by the State Treasurer to any local governmental unit to which such default is directly or indirectly attributable.

Pursuant to the Act, if a borrower fails to make a timely payment of its debt service payments on its loan, the Trust is authorized to certify to the State Treasurer the amount owing to the Trust by reason of such failure, and the State Treasurer shall promptly pay to the Trust such amount, without further appropriation, from any local aid distribution otherwise payable to such borrower. If a borrower is an agency, commission or instrumentality of a city or town, the State Treasurer shall pay the local aid intercept to the Trust from amounts otherwise payable to such city or town as local aid distributions. Borrowers that are water districts or owners of private water systems generally receive little or no state financial assistance. Therefore, the value of the local aid intercept to the Trust is minimal or non-existent in the case of such borrowers.

If a governmental service recipient of a regional local governmental unit, including the MWRA, SESD and similar regional entities, fails to pay when due any charges of the regional entity required for the regional entity to meet its debt service payments to the Trust, the Act authorizes the regional entity to certify to the State Treasurer the amount owing to such regional entity by reason of such failure, and the State Treasurer shall promptly pay to the regional entity such amount, without further appropriation, from any local aid distribution otherwise payable to such city or town or other service recipient. If the Trust determines that a regional entity's failure to make a timely payment on its debt service payments on its loan is due to the failure by a city or town or other service recipient of such regional entity to pay an assessment or charge to the regional entity and that the regional entity has failed or

refused to use the local aid intercept pursuant to the Act or any similar provision of law, then the Trust is authorized by the Act to certify to the State Treasurer the amount owing to the regional entity by reason of such failure, and the State Treasurer shall promptly pay to the Trust such amount, without further appropriation from any local aid payment otherwise payable to such city or town or service recipient. Any dispute regarding the amount of such local aid payments of cities, towns or other service recipients of a regional entity that are intercepted and paid by the State Treasurer to the Trust is subject to arbitration by an appeals board established by the Act.

Massachusetts law provides for other local aid intercepts under the Massachusetts Qualified Bond Act and for amounts due to the Commonwealth from a city or town for certain assessments, including assessments to the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority, the MWRA and the Massachusetts School Building Authority. Under the Qualified Bond Act, local debt service is paid directly by the Commonwealth, which then reimburses itself from otherwise distributable local aid. The Qualified Bond Act also contains a legislative covenant with bondholders that the act itself will not be modified to divert local aid to other purposes. The effect of this covenant, which was enacted in 1980, on the local aid intercept provisions in the Act, which was enacted in 1989, is uncertain, but it may be construed to grant a priority to holders of bonds issued under the Qualified Bond Act. With respect to the local aid intercepts that are triggered by a local default, Massachusetts law does not establish a priority of payment in the event of two or more defaults by a city or town which subject such city or town to such remedy.

## THE TRUST

## General

The Trust was created in 1989 by the Act. The Trust is a public instrumentality of the Commonwealth, and is responsible for administering the clean water SRF and the drinking water SRF established under the Act to provide financial assistance to borrowers for wastewater projects and drinking water projects, respectively.

Title VI of the federal Clean Water Act, as amended by the federal Water Quality Act of 1987 (the "Clean Water Act") provides for the establishment of state revolving fund programs to provide financial assistance to borrowers in connection with the construction of publicly owned systems for the storage, treatment, recycling and reclamation of municipal sewage. The amendments to the federal Safe Drinking Water Act adopted in 1996 (the "Drinking Water Act") provide for the establishment of state revolving fund programs to provide financial assistance to borrowers, including for-profit companies and not-for-profit community water systems, for expenditures which will facilitate compliance with national drinking water regulations or otherwise advance the health protection objectives of the Drinking Water Act.

Pursuant to the clean water SRF, the Trust provides financing to Borrowers to fund costs of wastewater projects, including loans ("Title 5 Loans") to fund community septic management programs, which are eligible for funding pursuant to the Clean Water Act. Pursuant to the drinking water SRF, the Trust funds the costs of drinking water projects which are eligible for funding pursuant to the Drinking Water Act.

# Organization

The Trust is governed by a three-member Board of Trustees, serving ex officio, consisting of the State Treasurer, whom the Act also designates as the Chairman of the Board of Trustees, the Secretary of the Executive Office for Administration and Finance and the Commissioner of the Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP"). The Trustees and their respective offices are as follows:

| Trustee                   | Office   |
|---------------------------|--|
| Steven Grossman, Chairman | Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth                                   |
| Glen Shor, Vice Chairman  | Secretary of the Executive Office for Administration and Finance of the Commonwealth |
| David W. Cash, Trustee    | Commissioner of the Department of Environmental Protection of the Commonwealth       |

The Act authorizes each Trustee to appoint a designee to serve in the absence of such Trustee. The current designee of the State Treasurer is James A. MacDonald, First Deputy Treasurer, the current designee of the Secretary of Administration and Finance is Scott A. Jordan, Undersecretary, Executive Office for Administration and Finance, and the current designee of the Commissioner of DEP is Steven J. McCurdy, Director, Division of Municipal Services for the DEP.

The Board of Trustees of the Trust has adopted by-laws, dated August 2, 1990 and amended through March 2, 2011 (the "By-Laws"), to govern the Trust. The By-Laws establish seven officer positions, a Chairman, a Vice-Chairman, an Executive Director, a Treasurer, a Controller, a Director of Finance and Administration, and a Director of Program Development. The current officers of the Trust are as follows:

Officer Trust Office
Steven Grossman Chairman\*

Vice Chairman

Glen Shor Vice-Chairman\*
Susan E. Perez Executive Director

My T. Tran Treasurer
Sally Peacock Controller

Scott A. Jordan Director of Finance and Administration\*

Steven J. McCurdy Director of Program Development\*

Pursuant to the By-Laws, the Executive Director, the Director of Finance and Administration and the Director of Program Development constitute the Executive Committee of the Trust. The Executive Director is the Chairman of the Executive Committee.

The Executive Director is the chief executive officer of the Trust and is responsible for supervising the administrative affairs and general management and operations of the Trust. The Treasurer is responsible, under the supervision of the Executive Director, for financial transactions relating to the Trust, including care and custody of all funds and securities of the Trust, and for keeping accurate records of all matters with respect to bonds issued by the Trust. The Controller is responsible, under the supervision of the Executive Director, for financial control of the Trust and for supervising all accounting and auditing matters of the Trust.

The Director of Finance and Administration is responsible for supervising all financial matters relating to the Trust, and for acting as liaison to the Executive Office for Administration and Finance. The Director of Program Development is responsible for supervising the development and implementation of the Trust's financing programs as contemplated by the Act, for coordinating project approvals with DEP and for acting as liaison with the federal Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA"), DEP and the Executive Office of Environmental Affairs of the Commonwealth.

#### **Application and Compliance Process**

DEP has promulgated regulations which set forth its regulatory and supervisory powers associated with its approval of projects eligible for assistance from the Trust's SRF programs. DEP determines which projects on its annual priority list are eligible for funding under the Trust's SRF programs and includes such projects in the Intended Use Plans, which are filed with EPA as part of the Trust's application for federal grants for its SRF programs.

DEP reviews each borrower's application, which includes plans and specifications for the project, evidence of the authorization of sufficient funds to finance the project and information on the borrower's financial capability. Upon approval of the application and project, DEP certifies to the Trust those costs of the project eligible for funding from the SRF program. Once a project is approved for financing by the Trust under the applicable SRF program, DEP and the borrower enter into a project regulatory agreement which includes a disbursement schedule,

Each of these officers, in addition to their responsibilities to the Trust, has other responsibilities within their respective executive departments.

procedures for approval and payment of requisitions and a set of conditions related to the borrower's compliance with DEP regulations and other federal and state statutes and regulations applicable to the construction and operation of the project. DEP also conducts site inspections and other related oversight activities to ensure that the project has been constructed in accordance with plans and specifications previously approved by DEP.

#### **Method of Funding**

The Trust, DEP and EPA have entered into a Revolving Fund Operating Agreement for each of the clean water SRF and the drinking water SRF which sets forth rules, procedures and activities to be followed by EPA and the Trust in administering the related federal grants and SRF program. To date, the Trust has been awarded a total of approximately \$1.4 billion in federal grants and approximately \$248.0 million in Commonwealth matching funds under the clean water SRF program. The Trust has also received a total of approximately \$478.7 million in federal grants, which includes approximately \$103.1 million in federally mandated set-asides for technical assistance and other matters, and approximately \$85.3 million in Commonwealth matching funds under the drinking water SRF program. In addition, the Commonwealth appropriated an additional \$30 million which was used to provide funds or secure financing solely for Title 5 Loans.

Federal grants are received by the Trust pursuant to the applicable Revolving Fund Operating Agreement and EPA Assistance Agreements between the Trust and EPA. Commonwealth matching funds are received by the Trust pursuant to the Amended and Restated Master Funding Agreement dated as of December 3, 2014, entered into by the Trust, DEP, the State Treasurer and the Commonwealth's Secretary of Administration and Finance. Cash draws on Commonwealth matching funds are made by a written request submitted by the Trust to the State Treasurer. No additional appropriation is required for draws under either the federal grants or Commonwealth matching funds.

The periodic cash draws by the Trust on the federal grants are based on the amount of incurred costs for certain eligible projects or activities. However, up to the full amount of the federal grants and the related Commonwealth matching funds allocated to a borrower under either the clean water or drinking water SRF programs can be drawn upon immediately to the extent necessary to prevent an imminent default on the related SRF Bonds.

#### ABSENCE OF LITIGATION

There is not now pending against the Trust any litigation restraining or enjoining the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or questioning or affecting the validity of the Series 18 Bonds or the proceedings and authority under which the Series 18 Bonds are to be issued, or the pledge or application of any moneys or the security provided for the payment of the Series 18 Bonds, or the existence or powers of the Trust or restraining or enjoining the execution, delivery or performance of the Series 18 Bonds, the Master Trust Agreement, the Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Financing Agreements or the proceedings under which they were issued or authorized or questioning or affecting the validity of any such agreements.

There is not now pending against the Commonwealth any litigation restraining or enjoining the execution, delivery or performance of the Commonwealth Assistance Contract or the Master Funding Agreement, or questioning or affecting the validity of such agreements.

In connection with the issuance of the local bonds to the Trust, each Borrower has certified or will certify that there was not or is not then pending against such Borrower any litigation restraining or enjoining the undertaking or issuance or delivery of the local bonds or the proceedings and authority under which such local bonds are to be undertaken or issued, as applicable, or the pledge or application of any moneys or the security provided for the payment of such local bonds, or the existence or powers of such Borrower, or restraining or enjoining the execution, delivery or performance of such local bonds or the proceedings under which they were issued or authorized.

## LEGAL INVESTMENTS

Under the provisions of the Act, the MTA Bonds are securities in which public officers and agencies, insurance companies, financial institutions, investment companies, executors, administrators, trustees and others

may properly invest funds including capital in their control. The MTA Bonds, under the Act, are securities which may be deposited with any public officer or any agency for any purpose for which the deposit of MTA Bonds is authorized by law. Certain of such investors may be subject to separate restrictions which limit or prevent their investment in the MTA Bonds.

#### TAX EXEMPTION

Bond Counsel is of the opinion that, under existing law, interest on the Series 18 Bonds will not be included in the gross income of holders of the Series 18 Bonds for federal income tax purposes. This opinion is expressly conditioned upon continued compliance with certain requirements imposed by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), which must be satisfied subsequent to the date of issuance of the Series 18 Bonds in order to ensure that interest on the Series 18 Bonds is and continues to be excludable from the gross income of holders of the Series 18 Bonds. Failure to comply with certain of such requirements could cause interest on the Series 18 Bonds to be included in the gross income of holders of the Series 18 Bonds retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 18 Bonds. In particular, and without limitation, these requirements include restrictions on the use, expenditure and investment of Series 18 Bond proceeds and the payment of rebate, or penalties in lieu of rebate, to the United States, subject to certain exceptions. The Trust has provided covenants and certificates as to continued compliance with such requirements.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, since the Series 18 Bonds are not "private activity bonds" under the Code, interest on the Series 18 Bonds will not constitute a preference item under Section 57(a)(5) of the Code for purposes of computation of the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain individuals and corporations under Section 55 of the Code. However, interest on the Series 18 Bonds will be included in "adjusted current earnings" of corporate holders of the Series 18 Bonds and therefore will be taken into account under Section 56(g) of the Code in the computation of the alternative minimum tax applicable to certain corporations.

Bond Counsel has not opined as to any other matters of federal tax law relating to the Series 18 Bonds. However, prospective purchasers should be aware of certain collateral consequences which may result under federal tax law for certain holders of the Series 18 Bonds: (i) Section 265 of the Code denies a deduction for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry the Series 18 Bonds or, in the case of a financial institution, that portion of a holder's interest expense allocated to interest on the Series 18 Bonds, (ii) with respect to insurance companies subject to the tax imposed by Section 831 of the Code, Section 832(b)(5)(B)(i) reduces the deduction for losses incurred by 15 percent of the sum of certain items, including interest on the Series 18 Bonds, (iii) interest on the Series 18 Bonds earned by certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States could be subject to a branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code, (iv) passive investment income, including interest on the Series 18 Bonds, may be subject to federal income taxation under Section 1375 of the Code for an S Corporation that has Subchapter C earnings and profits at the close of the taxable year if greater than 25% of the gross receipts of such S Corporation is passive investment income, (v) Section 86 of the Code requires recipients of certain Social Security and certain Railroad Retirement benefits to take into account in determining gross income receipts or accruals of interest on the Series 18 Bonds, and (vi) receipt of investment income, including interest on the Series 18 Bonds, may, pursuant to Section 32(i) of the Code, disqualify the recipient from obtaining the earned income credit provided by Section 32(a) of the Code.

Interest paid on tax-exempt obligations such as the Series 18 Bonds is now generally required to be reported by payors to the IRS and to recipients in the same manner as interest on taxable obligations. In addition, such interest may be subject to "backup withholding" if the Series 18 Bond owner fails to provide the information required on IRS Form W-9, Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification, or the IRS has specifically identified the Series 18 Bond owner as being subject to backup withholding because of prior underreporting. Neither the information reporting requirement nor the backup withholding requirement affects the excludability of interest on the Series 18 Bonds from gross income for federal tax purposes.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Series 18 Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Series 18 Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. Bond Counsel has not opined as to other Massachusetts tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 18 Bonds. Prospective purchasers should be aware, however, that the Series 18 Bonds are included in the measure of Massachusetts estate and inheritance taxes, and the Series 18 Bonds and the

interest thereon are included in the measure of Massachusetts corporate excise and franchise taxes. Bond Counsel has not opined as to the taxability of the Series 18 Bonds, their transfer and the income therefrom, including any profit made on the sale thereof, under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts.

For federal and Massachusetts income tax purposes, interest includes original issue discount, which with respect to a Series 18 Bond is equal to the excess, if any, of the stated redemption price at maturity of such Series 18 Bond over the initial offering price thereof to the public, excluding underwriters and other intermediaries, at which price a substantial amount of all such Series 18 Bonds with the same maturity was sold. Original issue discount accrues actuarially over the term of a Series 18 Bond. Holders should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the computation of original issue discount during the period in which any such Series 18 Bond is held.

An amount equal to the excess, if any, of the purchase price of a Series 18 Bond over the principal amount payable at maturity constitutes amortizable bond premium for federal and Massachusetts tax purposes. The required amortization of such premium during the term of a Series 18 Bond will result in reduction of the holder's tax basis on such Series 18 Bond. Such amortization also will result in reduction of the amount of the stated interest on the Series 18 Bond taken into account as interest for tax purposes. Holders of Series 18 Bonds purchased at a premium should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the determination and treatment of such premium for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state or local tax consequences of owning such Series 18 Bonds.

Bond Counsel has not undertaken to advise in the future whether any events after the date of issuance of the Series 18 Bonds, including legislation, court decisions, or administrative actions, whether at the federal or state level, may affect the tax exempt status of interest on the Series 18 Bonds or the tax consequences of ownership of the Series 18 Bonds. No assurance can be given that future legislation, if enacted into law, will not contain provisions which could directly or indirectly reduce the benefit of the exclusion of the interest on the Series 18 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes or any state tax benefit. Deficit reduction measures, including the limitation of federal tax expenditures, will be under ongoing consideration by the United States Congress, as will tax reform proposals. These efforts to date have included proposals to reduce the benefit of the interest exclusion from income for certain holders of tax-exempt bonds, including bonds issued prior to the proposed effective date of the applicable legislation. Future proposed changes could affect the market value or marketability of the Series 18 Bonds, and, if enacted, could also affect the tax treatment of all or a portion of the interest on the Series 18 Bonds for some or all holders. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to any of the foregoing tax consequences.

On the date of delivery of the Series 18 Bonds, the original purchasers of the Series 18 Bonds will be furnished with an opinion of Bond Counsel substantially in the form shown in "Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" attached hereto as Appendix E.

#### **UNDERWRITING**

The Series 18 Bonds are being purchased by the Underwriters, for whom J.P. Morgan Securities LLC is acting as Representative. The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase all of the Series 18 Bonds from the Trust upon receipt of compensation from the Trust in an amount equal to \$689,611.52. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series 18 Bonds to certain dealers and others (including dealers depositing Series 18 Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices (or yields higher than the offering yields) stated on the inside cover page hereof. The principal offering prices (or yields) set forth on the inside cover page hereof may be changed from time to time after the initial offering by the Underwriters. The obligation of the Underwriters to accept delivery of the Series 18 Bonds is subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the bond purchase agreement, the approval of legal matters by counsel and other conditions.

In addition, certain of the Underwriters have entered into distribution agreements with other broker-dealers (that have not been designated by the Trust as Underwriters) for the distribution of the Series 18 Bonds at the original issue prices. Such agreements generally provide that the relevant Underwriter will share a portion of its underwriting compensation or selling concession with such broker-dealers.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage services. Certain of the Underwriters and their

respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for the Trust, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities, which may include credit default swaps) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the Trust.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or public or express independent research views in respect to such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

Wells Fargo Securities is the trade name for certain securities-related capital markets and investment banking services of Wells Fargo & Company and its subsidiaries, including Wells Fargo Bank, National Association.

#### **RATINGS**

The Series 18 Bonds have been rated "AAA" by Fitch Ratings, Inc. ("Fitch"), 33 Whitehall Street, New York, New York, "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's"), 7 World Trade Center at 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York, and "AAA" by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("Standard & Poor's"), 55 Water Street, New York, New York. The ratings assigned by Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's express only the views of the rating agencies. The explanation of the significance of the ratings may be obtained from the respective agencies. There is no assurance that any rating will continue for any period of time or that it will not be revised or withdrawn. Any revision or withdrawal of ratings on the Series 18 Bonds may have an effect on the market price thereof.

## FINANCIAL ADVISOR

Public Financial Management, Inc. has served as Financial Advisor to the Trust with respect to the sale of the Series 18 Bonds. The Financial Advisor has assisted in various matters relating to the planning, structuring and issuance of the Series 18 Bonds.

## **CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS**

Legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Series 18 Bonds will be approved by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Bond Counsel, Boston, Massachusetts. The approving opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Series 18 Bonds will be in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix E. Certain matters will be passed upon for the Trust by Edwards Wildman Palmer LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, Program Counsel to the Trust. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Nixon Peabody LLP, counsel to the Underwriters. Certain legal matters have been or will be passed upon for each Borrower by its bond counsel, including matters relating to the validity and enforceability of the obligations of such Borrower under the applicable Financing Agreement. Edwards Wildman Palmer LLP serves as bond counsel to certain of the Borrowers.

# OTHER AVAILABLE INFORMATION

The Trust prepares an Annual Report with respect to each fiscal year ending June 30 which generally becomes available in November of the following fiscal year. The Annual Report includes information relating to the Trust and its loan programs and operations and audited financial statements for the fiscal year ending June 30. The audited financial statements of the Trust for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 are available from the Trust and have been filed with the MSRB.

The Department of the State Auditor may also audit all agencies, departments and authorities of the Commonwealth, including the Trust. Copies of audit reports pertaining to the Trust, if any, may be obtained from the State Auditor, State House, Room 229, Boston, Massachusetts 02133.

Questions regarding this Official Statement or requests for additional information concerning the Trust, including its most recent audited annual financial statements, should be directed to Susan E. Perez, Executive Director, Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, 3 Center Plaza, Suite 430, Boston, Massachusetts 02108, telephone (617) 367-9333. Questions regarding legal matters pertaining to the Series 18 Bonds should be directed to John R. Regier, Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., One Financial Center, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, telephone (617) 542-6000. Questions regarding legal matters pertaining to the Trust and its SRF programs in general should be directed to Walter J. St. Onge, III, Edwards Wildman Palmer LLP, 111 Huntington Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02199, telephone (617) 239-0100.

The Commonwealth prepares its Comprehensive Annual Financial Report ("CAFR") with respect to each fiscal year ending June 30, which becomes available in January of the following fiscal year. Copies of the CAFR may be obtained from the website of the Office of the Comptroller located at: www.mass.gov/osc/publications-and-reports/financial-reports. For further information about the Commonwealth, specific reference is made to the Commonwealth's information statement dated November 7, 2014 (the "Commonwealth Information Statement"). A copy of the Commonwealth Information Statement has been filed with the MSRB. Copies of the Commonwealth Information Statement should be read in its entirety in order to obtain appropriate fiscal, financial and economic information concerning the Commonwealth.

Questions regarding the Commonwealth Information Statement or requests for additional financial information concerning the Commonwealth should be directed to Colin MacNaught, Assistant Treasurer, Office of the Treasurer-Receiver General, One Ashburton Place, Twelfth Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02108, telephone (617) 367-3900, or Scott A. Jordan, Undersecretary, Executive Office for Administration and Finance, State House, Room 373, Boston, Massachusetts 02133, telephone (617) 727-2040.

Pursuant to the Trust's standards, adopted in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (as amended, the "Rule"), if the aggregate principal amount of any Borrower's financing agreements under the SRF Program exceeds 20% of the aggregate principal amount of all financing agreements outstanding under the SRF Program, the Trust will require such Borrower to provide certain operating and financial information in connection with the issuance of the Trust's SRF Bonds. As of the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds, the MWRA is the only Borrower which meets such requirement. For further information about the MWRA, specific reference is made to the MWRA's Information Statement dated November 25, 2014 (the "MWRA Information Statement"). A copy of the MWRA Information Statement has been filed with the MSRB. Copies of the MWRA Information Statement may also be obtained from the Trust. The MWRA Information Statement should be read in its entirety in order to obtain appropriate fiscal and financial information concerning the MWRA.

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The Trust, the MWRA and the Commonwealth will undertake for the benefit of the owners (including beneficial owners) of the Series 18 Bonds to provide certain continuing disclosure. The undertakings have been made pursuant to the provisions of the Rule.

More specifically, the Trust will agree for the benefit of the owners of the Series 18 Bonds in a Continuing Disclosure Certificate to be executed by the Trust at or prior to the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds to provide (i) audited financial statements of the Trust and (ii) information regarding the borrowers under the Trust's SRF Bond Program and the debt obligations of such borrowers to the Trust under the SRF Bond program in substantially the same level of detail as found in Appendix D hereto in the table entitled "SRF Bonds – Borrowers" (collectively, the "Trust Annual Information") no later than 270 days after the end of each fiscal year and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain significant events. The Trust Annual Information will be filed by the Trust with the MSRB. Notices of significant events will be filed by the Trust with the MSRB. The nature of the information to be included in the Trust Annual Information and the notices of significant events is set forth under Appendix F – "Summary of Continuing Disclosure Undertakings."

In addition, each borrower of financial assistance from the SRF Bonds will agree in its financing agreement to provide an annual report (a "Borrower Annual Report") to the Trust, containing or incorporating the most recently available audited financial statements of such borrower, not later than 270 days after the close of each fiscal year during any period during which such borrower is an "obligated person" with respect to the SRF Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, as evidenced by a notice to that effect furnished to the borrower by the Trust. In accordance with a standard adopted by the Trust pursuant to the Rule, a borrower shall be considered an "obligated person" with respect to the SRF Bonds if the aggregate principal amount of all of its financing agreements under the SRF Bond Program outstanding as of the end of any fiscal year constitutes 20% or more of the aggregate principal amount of all financing agreements outstanding under the SRF Bond program as of the end of such fiscal year. The Trust will file the annual reports, if any, received from borrowers with the MSRB, at the same time and in the same manner as the Trust Annual Information. As of the date of issuance of the Bonds, the MWRA is the only borrower with loan obligations that exceed 20% of the aggregate principal amount of all financing agreements outstanding under the SRF Bond program. In its financing agreement, the MWRA has agreed to provide certain annual financial and operating data for the benefit of the owners of the Series 18 Bonds, in accordance with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of November 21, 1995, as amended, between the MWRA and U.S. Bank National Association, as Dissemination Agent. See Appendix F - "Summary of Continuing Disclosure Undertakings" for a summary of such information.

Further, prior to the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds, the Trust and the Commonwealth will enter into the Commonwealth Continuing Disclosure Agreement pursuant to which the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth will agree, for the benefit of the owners of the Series 18 Bonds, to provide certain annual financial information and operating data concerning the Commonwealth. Such information will be filed by the Commonwealth in the same manner as the Trust Annual Information. The nature of such information is also set forth under Appendix F – "Summary of Continuing Disclosure Undertakings."

The sole remedy for any owner or beneficial owner of a Series 18 Bond upon any failure by the Trust, a borrower, or the Commonwealth to fulfill its continuing disclosure undertakings is a suit in equity for specific performance of the undertakings and not for money damages. The Trust has complied in all material respects with its existing undertakings to provide annual reports and notices of significant events in accordance with the Rule. However, in reviewing its compliance with its undertakings, the Trust has determined that it had not filed with the MSRB Borrower Annual Reports with respect to the MWRA for fiscal years prior to fiscal year 2013. The MWRA filed Borrower Annual Reports with the MSRB, but such reports were not linked to the Trust CUSIPs. The Trust timely filed the MWRA Borrower Annual Report for fiscal year 2013 and has made corrective filings for the remainder of the past five years linking the MWRA's Borrower Annual Reports with the Trust CUSIPs. For information regarding compliance by the Commonwealth with its continuing disclosure undertakings, see the Commonwealth Information Statement under the heading "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE." For information regarding compliance by the MWRA with its continuing disclosure undertakings, see Section C of Appendix F hereto.

# FURTHER INFORMATION

The references herein to and summaries of federal, Commonwealth and local laws, including but not limited to the Code, the laws of the Commonwealth, the Act, the Clean Water Act and the Drinking Water Act, and to certain documents and agreements pertaining to the Series 18 Bonds, are summaries of certain provisions thereof. Such summaries do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to such acts, laws, documents or agreements. Copies of the Master Trust Agreement, the Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Financing Agreements, the Commonwealth Assistance Contract and the Master Funding Agreement are available for inspection during normal business hours at the office of the Trust.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. Neither this Official Statement nor any statement that may have been made orally or in writing shall be construed as a contract or as a part of a contract with the original purchasers or any holders of the Series 18 Bonds.

MASSACHUSETTS CLEAN WATER TRUST

By: <u>Steven Grossman</u>

Steven Grossman Chairman, Board of Trustees

December 11, 2014

## **Definitions of Certain Terms**

In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Official Statement, the following are summary definitions of certain terms used in the Master Trust Agreement, the Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Financing Agreements and in this Official Statement.

In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Official Statement, the following are summary definitions of certain terms used in the Master Trust Agreement and in this Official Statement.

"Additional Bonds" shall mean Additional Senior Bonds and Additional Subordinate Bonds of the Trust issued pursuant to the terms of the Master Trust Agreement;

"Additional Senior Bonds" shall mean Bonds of the Trust issued pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and designated as Senior Bonds;

"Additional Subordinate Bonds" shall mean Bonds of the Trust issued pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and designated as Subordinate Bonds;

"Act" means, collectively, Chapter 275 of the Acts of 1989 of the Commonwealth, including without limitation, Chapter 29C of the General Laws of the Commonwealth, and Chapter 203 of the Acts of 1992 of the Commonwealth, in each case as amended from time to time;

"Administrative Expenses" means the Trust's expenses of implementing, financing, carrying out and administering its powers, duties and functions that are allocable to the Program as authorized by the Act;

"Administrative Fees" means annual or other periodic fees paid by or for the account of a Borrower to defray Administrative Expenses of the Trust relating to the Program in the amounts set forth in, or determined in accordance with, the applicable Financing Agreement;

"Aggregate Debt Service" for any Fiscal Year means, as of any date of calculation, the sum of the amounts of Debt Service for such year with respect to the Bonds Outstanding;

"Authorized Officer," with respect to the Trust, means any Trustee of the Trust (or any designee thereof pursuant to the Act), any member of the Trust's Executive Committee, the Executive Director or the Treasurer of the Trust or any other officer of the Trust authorized by resolution of the Board to perform the act or sign the document in question, and, with respect to any action to be taken by a Borrower or any document to be signed on behalf of a Borrower, means any member, officer or employee of a Borrower authorized to take such action or sign the document in question under the applicable Financing Agreement;

"Beneficial Owner" means the person or entity that is considered to be the beneficial owner of any Bond pursuant to the arrangements for book entry determination of owner;

"Bond" or "Bonds" or "MTA Bonds" means any bond or bonds or all bonds, as the case may be, of the Trust, in one or more Series, relating to the Program and issued, authenticated and delivered under the Master Trust Agreement and any bond or bonds duly issued in exchange or replacement therefor;

"Bond Act" means, collectively, the laws of the Commonwealth, including without limitation the Act, under or pursuant to which any local governmental obligations are issued by a Borrower to the Trust;

"Bond Counsel" means any counsel nationally recognized as experienced in matters relating to bonds issued by states and their political subdivisions selected by the Trust and satisfactory to the Master Trustee;

"Bondowner" and the term "Owner" or "owner" or any similar term, when used with reference to Bonds, means the registered owner of any Bond or the Beneficial Owner, as the case may be;

"Bond Year" means the twelve-month period beginning on the date of original delivery of the Bonds and each successive twelve-month period thereafter unless otherwise defined by the Trust;

"Borrower" means the local governmental unit or other eligible borrower which is the obligor on such Loan, or any body, agency, political subdivision, officer or other instrumentality of the Commonwealth, or any corporation, association, partnership or other entity, as applicable, which shall hereafter succeed to the powers, duties and functions of said local governmental unit or other eligible borrower;

"Borrower Payments" means all payments on account of the principal, interest and premium, if any, due on each Loan including without limitation (1) scheduled payments of principal and interest on such Loan, (2) prepayments of principal or interest and any additional amounts payable upon prepayment of such Loan, and (3) any amounts paid or received with respect to such Loan on account of (i) acceleration of the due date of such Loan, (ii) subject to the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement, the sale or other disposition of such Loan and any collateral securing the same, (iii) the receipt of proceeds of any insurance or guaranty of such Loan, and (iv) the exercise of any right or remedy granted or available under law or the applicable Financing Agreement upon the occurrence of a default thereunder. To the extent provided in the applicable Financing Agreement, the term "Borrower Payments" shall also mean and include any Contract Assistance Payments that are applied as credit against the payment obligations of the Borrower under such Financing Agreement. The term "Borrower Payments" shall not include any Administrative Fees or Origination Fees;

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or any other day on which banks doing business in the Commonwealth are authorized or required to be closed for business;

"Clean Water Act" means Title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Pub. L. 92-500, commonly known as the Clean Water Act), as amended by the Federal Clean Water Act of 1987 (Pub. L. 100-4), as the same may be further amended from time to time, and all regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency applicable thereto, as amended from time to time;

"Clean Water Obligation" means a Loan to finance or refinance all or any part of the Cost of a Clean Water Project;

"Clean Water Program" means the program administered by the Trust and the Department in accordance with the Act and the Master Trust Agreement to fund Projects or finance Loans to Borrowers for Costs of Clean Water Projects;

"Clean Water Project" means a water pollution abatement project;

"Clean Water State Revolving Fund" and the term "Clean Water SRF" means the Water Pollution Abatement Revolving Fund established pursuant to Section 2L of Chapter 29 of the General Laws of the Commonwealth;

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and all Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder to the extent applicable to any Bonds or Loans, as the case may be;

"Commonwealth" means The Commonwealth of Massachusetts;

"Commonwealth Assistance Contract" means the Amended and Restated Agreement for Contract Assistance dated as of December 3, 2014 between the Commonwealth and the Trust, as hereafter further amended from time to time in accordance therewith;

"Commonwealth Matching Grant" means an amount provided to the Trust in accordance with the Clean Water Act or the Drinking Water Act, as applicable, the Act and the Master Funding Agreement as a matching grant to a Federal Capitalization Grant;

"Contract Assistance Determination" shall have the meaning given such term in the Commonwealth Assistance Contract;

"Contract Assistance Payments" means payments, if any, made to the Trust by the Commonwealth in accordance with Section 6 of the Act and the Commonwealth Assistance Contract, together with the earnings, if any, upon investment or deposit of such payments with the Master Trustee, including without limitation any amounts received by the Trust on account of the exercise of any right or remedy granted or available under law or the Commonwealth Assistance Contract upon the occurrence of a default by the Commonwealth thereunder, to be applied by the Trust to pay Debt Service on the Bonds, as more fully described in the applicable Contract Assistance Determination:

"Cost" when used with reference to a Project, means any "cost" thereof (as defined in the Act) approved by the Department including without limitation all costs, whenever incurred, of carrying out a Project (whether or not eligible for financial assistance pursuant to Section 6 of the Act), costs of planning, preparation of studies and surveys, design, construction, expansion, facilities, improvement and rehabilitation, acquisition of real property, personal property, materials, machinery or equipment, start-up costs, demolitions and relocations, reserves and working capital, administrative, legal and financing expenses, and other expenses necessary or incidental to the foregoing;

"Costs of Issuance" means any items of expense directly or indirectly payable by or reimbursable to the Trust and related to the authorization, sale and issuance of any Series of Bonds and the investment of the proceeds thereof, including, but not limited to, printing costs, costs of reproducing documents, filing and recording fees, initial fees and charges of Fiduciaries, legal fees and charges, professional consultants' fees, costs of credit ratings, premiums for insurance of the payment of Bonds, premiums for insurance insuring the Trust against loss on Loans or insuring the receipt by the Trust of Commonwealth Matching Grants, or Contract Assistance Payments allocable to the Bonds, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds or Loans, costs and expenses of refunding of Bonds or other obligations, fees and expenses payable in connection with any remarketing agreements, tender agent agreements or interest rate indexing agreements and other costs, charges and fees in connection with the original issuance of Bonds;

"Credit Enhancement" shall mean any agreement, including, but not limited to, a policy of bond insurance, surety bond, irrevocable letter of credit, credit agreement, credit facility or guaranty arrangement with a bank, trust company, insurance company, surety bonding company, pension fund or other financial institution that provides increased credit on or security for any Series of Bonds (or portion thereof) or the obligations of the Trust under any Qualified Hedge Agreement and, to the extent authorized by a Supplemental Trust Agreement, provided that either the provider or the party guaranteeing the obligations of the provider has, at the time such agreement is entered into, unsecured obligations rated in the highest short-term Rating Category by each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating on the Bonds Outstanding;

"Debt Service" means, with respect to Bonds Outstanding in any particular period, an amount equal to the sum of (1) all interest payable on such Bonds during such period (other than interest, if any, included in the principal on such Bonds payable in such period) plus (2) the principal of such Bonds payable during such period, as calculated pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement. Unless a notice of redemption of Bonds or a portion thereof shall have been duly given as provided in the Master Trust Agreement and amounts sufficient to provide for the payment of the Redemption Price and interest on such Bonds are available therefor in the Senior Redemption Fund, Subordinate Redemption Fund, the Senior Debt Service Fund and the Subordinate Debt Service Fund, as applicable, the Debt Service for any particular period for the Bonds shall be calculated on the assumption that no Bonds Outstanding on the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each principal on the due date thereof;

"Debt Service Payment Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement;

"Defeasance Obligations" means the securities listed in Clauses (1) - (3) of the definition of Investment Obligations;

"Department" means the Department of Environmental Protection of the Commonwealth, or any body, agency, officer or other instrumentality of the Commonwealth which shall hereafter succeed to the powers, duties and functions of the Department as described in the Act;

"DEP Regulations" means, respectively, the regulations of the Department applicable to the Clean Water Program appearing in 310 CMR 44.00 and the regulations of the Department applicable to the Drinking Water Program appearing in 310 CMR45.00 as such regulations may be amended from time to time; for purposes only of Title 5 Projects, the term "DEP Regulations" shall include the Department's Community Septic Management Program Description and Requirements, as amended and supplemented from time to time;

"Drinking Water Act" means Title XIV of the Federal Public Health Service Act, commonly known as the Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 USC § 300f et seq. as the same may be further amended from time to time, and all regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency applicable thereto as amended from time to time;

"Drinking Water Obligation" means a Loan issued to finance or refinance all or any part of the Cost of a Drinking Water Project;

"Drinking Water Program" means the program administered by the Trust and the Department in accordance with the Act and the Master Trust Agreement to fund Projects or finance Loans to Borrowers for Costs of Drinking Water Projects;

"Drinking Water Project" means a drinking water project;

"Drinking Water State Revolving Fund" and the term "Drinking Water SRF" means the Drinking Water Revolving Fund established pursuant to Section 2QQ of Chapter 29 of the General Laws of the Commonwealth;

"Equity Fund" means collectively the Clean Water Equity Fund and the Drinking Water Equity Fund.

"Event of Default" means an Event of Default as such term is defined under the Article of the Master Trust Agreement entitled "Events of Default";

"Federal Capitalization Grant" means amounts provided to the Trust under one or more agreements between the Trust and the United States of America acting by and through the United States Environmental Protection Agency to be applied in accordance with the Clean Water Act or the Drinking Water Act, as applicable, to fund loans made or obligations purchased by the Trust;

"Fiduciary" means the Master Trustee and any Paying Agent;

"Financing Agreement" means an agreement between the Trust and a Borrower pertaining to a Loan the making or purchase and repayment thereof, including, without limitation, any "loan agreement" and any other trust agreement, trust indenture, security agreement, bond purchase agreement, reimbursement agreement, guarantee agreement, bond or note resolution, loan order or similar instrument, other than a Regulatory Agreement, pertaining to or securing such Loan;

"Fiscal Year" means the period of twelve calendar months ending with June 30 of any year;

"Fixed Rate Hedge Agreement" shall mean a Qualified Hedge Agreement requiring the Trust to pay a fixed interest rate on a notional amount:

"Fixed Hedge Rate" shall mean the fixed interest rate payable by the Trust on a notional amount under a Fixed Rate Hedge Agreement;

"Funds" and "Accounts" means the funds and accounts established by or pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and under any Supplemental Trust Agreement;

"Grant Agreement," with respect to any Federal Capitalization Grants or Commonwealth Matching Grants, means the agreements or other instruments, if any, under which such Federal Capitalization Grants or Commonwealth Matching Grants are provided to the Trust for purposes of the Program, including, without limitation, the Master Funding Agreement;

"Hedge Provider" shall mean the counterparty with which the Trust enters into a Qualified Hedge Agreement;

"Interim Loan" means a temporary loan, whether or not interest bearing, provided by the Trust to a Borrower in accordance with a Financing Agreement for all or any part of the Cost of a Project in anticipation of a Loan and funded by the Trust from amounts held in or for the account of the Interim Loan Account of the Clean Water Equity Fund or the Drinking Water Equity Fund under the Master Trust Agreement;

"Investment Obligation" means any of the investments listed in Exhibit A to the Master Trust Agreement;

"Investment Obligor" means the issuer or other obligor on an Investment Obligation in which moneys held for the credit of any Fund or Account hereunder have been invested or deposited in accordance herewith;

"Liquidity Facility" shall mean any agreement with a bank, trust company, insurance company, surety bonding company, pension fund, investment banking company or other financial institution under which it agrees to purchase Tender Bonds, provided that either the provider or the party guaranteeing the obligations of the provider has, at the time such agreement is entered into, unsecured obligations rated in the highest short-term Rating Category by each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating on the Bonds Outstanding;

"Loan" means any (i) loan or other form of financial assistance subject to repayment, whether or not interest bearing, provided by the Trust to a Borrower in accordance with a Financing Agreement for the purpose of financing or refinancing all or any part of the Cost of a Project, including any local governmental obligations or other security evidencing or securing any such loan or (ii) local governmental obligations, whether or not interest bearing, purchased by the Trust from a Borrower, all of the proceeds of which are expected at the date of purchase of such local governmental obligations, or on the date of authentication and delivery of the Bonds if earlier (as evidenced by a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust delivered to the Program Trustee), to be applied by the Borrower directly or indirectly to finance or refinance Costs of a Project, which in each case (1) complies, at the time such financial assistance is provided by the Trust or at the time such obligations are purchased from amounts held under the Master Trust Agreement, with the provisions of the Act and the Master Trust Agreement, (2) is provided, refinanced or made or purchased with proceeds of Bonds or other moneys held under the Master Trust Agreement, and (3) is held under the Master Trust Agreement or (iii) any Loan made prior to the date of the Master Trust Agreement which is not otherwise pledged to Prior Bonds under a Prior Bond Resolution;

"Local Bond Counsel" means an attorney or firm of attorneys (who may also be counsel to the Trust, the Commonwealth or the Master Trustee) nationally recognized as experienced in matters relating to bonds issued by states and their political subdivisions selected by a Borrower and satisfactory to the Trust;

"Master Funding Agreement" means the Amended and Restated Master Funding Agreement dated as of December 3, 2014 among the Trust, the Department, the Secretary and the State Treasurer, as hereafter amended from time to time in accordance therewith;

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys selected by the Trust (and who may be Bond Counsel or an attorney in the regular employment of the Trust or the Commonwealth) satisfactory to the Master Trustee;

"Origination Fees" means any fees, other than Administrative Fees, payable by a Borrower in accordance with the applicable Financing Agreement in consideration of, or in payment or reimbursement for, costs incurred by the Trust in connection with the origination of Loans and the issuance of Bonds to fund the same;

"Outstanding," means, (i) with respect to any Bond issued hereunder, as of any particular date, all Bonds theretofore and thereupon being authenticated and delivered except (1) any Bond canceled by the Master Trustee, or proven to the satisfaction of the Master Trustee to have been canceled by the Trust or by any other Fiduciary at or before said date, (2) except as otherwise provided in the Master Trust Agreement, any Bond for the payment or redemption of which moneys equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, with interest, if any, to the maturity or redemption date, shall have theretofore been deposited with the Master Trustee in trust (whether upon or prior to maturity or the redemption date of such Bond) and, except in the case of a Bond to be paid at maturity, of which notice of redemption shall have been given or provided for in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement, (3) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which another Bond shall have been delivered pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement; and (4) any Bond deemed to have been paid as provided in the Master Trust Agreement under the section entitled "Defeasance" and (ii) with respect to any Prior Bond, as defined in the applicable Prior Bond Resolution;

"Parity Hedge Agreement" means any Qualified Hedge Agreement pursuant to which any obligation of the Trust to make all or any portion of the Scheduled Hedge Payments thereunder is secured by a pledge of the Trust Estate on a parity with the pledge thereof created under Master Trust Agreement for the benefit of the Owners of the related Series of Senior Bonds or Subordinate Bonds.

"Paying Agent" means initially the Master Trustee and any paying agent for Bonds appointed by or pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement, and any successor or successors thereto appointed pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement;

"Payment Default" as the context requires, means (i) any failure by a Borrower to pay when due all or any part of its Borrower Payment payable on the related Loan pursuant to the applicable Financing Agreement; (ii) any failure by the Commonwealth to pay to the Trust when due all or any part of a Contract Assistance Payment pursuant to the Commonwealth Assistance Contract and the applicable Contract Assistance Determination; (iii) any failure by an Investment Obligor to pay to the Trust when due all or any part of the earnings payable under any Investment Obligation; (iv) any failure by the Trust to pay the principal (including mandatory sinking fund installments) of, and interest and premium, if any, on any of the series of Bonds or Prior Bonds when due or to make any Scheduled Hedge Payments payable under a Parity Hedge Agreement or any Reimbursement Obligation secured on parity with the Bonds;

"Principal Office," when used with respect to a Fiduciary, means the office where such Fiduciary maintains its principal office or, where different, its principal corporate trust office;

"Prior Bond Resolutions" means collectively, (i) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement Project Bond Resolution Pool Loan Program, Series 2 adopted May 11, 1995; (ii) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 6 adopted October 19, 2000; (iii) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 7 adopted June 27, 2001; (iv) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 8 adopted October 30, 2002; (v) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 9 adopted October 10, 2003; (vi) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 2004A and Series 2004B adopted August 25, 2004; (vii) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 10 adopted November 3, 2004; (viii) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 11 adopted October 19, 2005; (ix) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 12 and Series 2006 adopted November 22, 2006; (x) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution (Pool Program) Authorizing the Issuance of State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 14 adopted March 5, 2009; (xi) Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 2009A adopted July 30, 2009; (xii) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution (Pool Program) Authorizing the Issuance of State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 15 and State Revolving Fund Refunding Bonds, Series 2010A adopted June 28, 2010; (xiii) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution (Pool Program) Authorizing the Issuance of State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 16 and State Revolving Fund Refunding Bonds, Series 2012 adopted May 31, 2012; (xiv) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution (Pool Program) Authorizing the Issuance of State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 17 adopted May 8,

2013; (xv) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution Pool Program, Series 2014 adopted May 7, 2014; (xvi) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution (New Bedford Program) adopted June 20, 1996; (xvii) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement Bond Resolution (MWRA Program) adopted March 4, 1993, as amended and supplemented through August 25, 2004, and (xviii) the Trust's Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Bond Resolution (SESD Loan Program) adopted October 20, 1994, each of (i)-(xviii) as amended and supplemented from time to time and pursuant to which the Trust issued Prior Bonds secured by the pledge thereunder and under the Program Resolution and (xix) any other bond resolution adopted by the Trust to provide for the refunding of Prior Bonds as permitted by the Program Resolution;

"Prior Bonds" means, as of any date, all bonds then Outstanding of the Trust issued prior to the date of the Master Trust Agreement under the Prior Bond Resolutions and any bonds issued to refund Prior Bonds under a new bond resolution adopted in accordance with the Program Resolution;

"Program" means the Clean Water Program or the Drinking Water Program, as the context requires, and, collectively, means both said Programs;

"Program Assets" means, for any period, (i) Program Revenues, (ii) all moneys transferred from the Program Trustee to the Master Trustee to be deposited in the Clean Water Equity Fund or the Drinking Water Equity Fund, and (iii) the balance of the Clean Water Equity Fund and Drinking Water Equity Fund at the time of calculation;

"Program Resolution" means the resolution adopted by the Trust on March 4, 1993, as amended through December 3, 2014 entitled "Amended and Restated Resolution Authorizing and Establishing a Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Financing Program," as the same may be further amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms;

"Program Revenues" means, for any period, (i) Borrower Payments to be received during such period, (2) all earnings received or to be received on investment or deposit of moneys in the Funds and Accounts held pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and paid or to be paid into the Revenue Fund, and (3) all Contract Assistance Payments paid to the Trust by the Commonwealth that are allocable to the Loans;

"Program Trustee" means the trustee appointed by or pursuant to Section 801 of the Program Resolution, and any successor or successors thereto appointed pursuant to the Program Resolution;

"Project" means a Clean Water Project or a Drinking Water Project, as the context requires, and with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, which is also a "capital project" as defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(b) (exclusive of related working capital expenditures);

"Qualified Hedge Agreement" shall mean an interest rate exchange, cap, floor or collar agreement between the Trust and a Hedge Provider based upon a notional amount, where either (a) the Hedge Provider, or the party guaranteeing the obligation of the Hedge Provider to make any payments due to the Trust, has unsecured long-term obligations rated, or the hedge agreement itself is rated, in each case as of the date the hedge agreement is entered into, by each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating on the Bonds Outstanding, in one of the two highest Rating Categories of such Rating Agency or (b) the Trust received a Rating Confirmation with respect to such hedge agreement prior to entering into such hedge agreement; provided that with respect to Prior Bonds, it shall have the meaning set forth in the applicable Prior Bond Resolution;

"Qualified Hedge Payments" shall mean, collectively, all Scheduled Hedge Payments and all Termination Hedge Payments payable by the Trust or a Hedge Provider, as the case may be, under a Qualified Hedge Agreement;

"Rating Agency" means a nationally recognized credit rating agency that has assigned and currently maintains a rating on any Bonds Outstanding at the request of the Trust, and any successor to any such agency by merger, conversion, consolidation or otherwise;

"Rating Category" means a rating category as published by a Rating Agency in its written compilations of ratings and any written supplement or amendment thereto and any such Rating Category shall be determined on the generic rating without regard to any modifiers and, unless otherwise specified herein or in an applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, shall be long term ratings;

"Rating Confirmation," with respect to any action taken or to be taken hereunder, shall mean a letter (or other evidence satisfactory to the Master Trustee) from a Rating Agency to the effect that it will not lower, suspend or otherwise adversely affect any underlying rating then maintained on any Bonds Outstanding, without regards to any Credit Enhancement, as a result of such action;

"Rebate Computation Date" means any date that the arbitrage rebate liability and yield restriction liability with respect to a Tax-Exempt Bond is computed;

"Rebate Installment Computation Date" means any date that the arbitrage rebate liability and yield restriction liability with respect to a Tax-Exempt Bond is computed and if a liability has accrued, an arbitrage rebate payment and/or a yield reduction payment with respect to the applicable Tax-Exempt Bonds is due within 60 days of such Rebate Installment Computation Date;

"Rebate Provision" means Section 148(f) of the Code and, to the extent applicable to a Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds, Treasury Regulation §1.148-5(c);

"Rebate Requirement" means an amount equal to (i) the cumulative sum calculated and determined from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Rebate Provision that must be paid to the United States pursuant to the section entitled "Refund Fund" under the Master Trust Agreement, less (ii) the aggregate amount of any payments made to the United States pursuant to the Rebate Provision in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement;

"Redemption Price," when used with respect to a Bond or portion thereof, shall have the meaning set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement;

"Refunding Bonds" means Bonds of the Trust issued pursuant to the section of the Master Trust Agreement entitled "Special Conditions Precedent to the Delivery of Refunding Bonds";

"Regulatory Agreement" means an agreement between the Department and a Borrower pertaining to the acquisition, construction, operation and carrying out of a Project financed in whole or in part from the proceeds of a Loan;

"Registered Owner" or "Owner," when used with reference to any Series of Bonds, shall mean the registered owner of the Bonds as shown on the registration books of the Trust held by the Master Trustee;

"Reimbursement Obligation" means amounts paid under the terms of a Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility together with interest thereon that the Trust has agreed with the issuer of any Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility to reimburse such issuer from amounts held under the Master Trust Agreement or otherwise legally available to the Trust for such purpose.

"Representation Letter" means the letter from the Trust to the Bond Depository dated May 18, 1995;

"Revenues" means (1) all Borrower Payments, (2) all earnings received or to be received on investment or deposit of moneys in the Funds and Accounts held pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and paid or to be paid into the Revenue Fund, (3) all Contract Assistance Payments paid to the Trust by the Commonwealth which are allocable to the Loans, and (4) any other receipts, fees, grants, appropriations, revenues and other payments received or to be received by the Trust and required by the terms of the Master Trust Agreement to be deposited in one or more of the Funds and Accounts maintained under or pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement;

"Scheduled Hedge Payment" except as otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, shall mean the scheduled, periodic payments to be made by the Trust or a Hedge Provider, as the case may be, under a Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to a notional amount;

"Secretary" means the Secretary of the Executive Office for Administration and Finance of the Commonwealth;

"Series" when used with respect to less than all of the Senior Bonds or Subordinate Bonds, shall mean such Senior Bonds or Subordinate Bonds designated as a Series of Bonds pursuant to a Supplemental Trust Agreement;

"Series Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement" shall mean, the amount, if any, required to be deposited in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund or the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to a Supplemental Trust Agreement;

"Sinking Fund Payment" means the amount of moneys designated as such to be paid by the Trust toward the retirement of any particular Bonds at or prior to their respective stated maturities in accordance with the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement;

"State Treasurer" means the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth;

"Supplemental Trust Agreement" means any trust agreement of the Trust amending or supplementing the Master Trust Agreement adopted and becoming effective in accordance with the terms of the Master Trust Agreement;

"Tax Exempt Bonds" shall mean any Bonds accompanied by a Bond Counsel's opinion upon the original issuance thereof that the interest on such Bonds is not includable in the gross income of the Registered Owner thereof for Federal income tax purposes;

"Termination Hedge Payments," except as otherwise provided in an applicable Supplement Trust Agreement, shall mean all payments, other than Scheduled Hedge Payments, to be made by the Trust or a Hedge Provider, as the case may be, under a Qualified Hedge Agreement;

"Title 5 Project" means a community septic management loan program, constituting a Clean Water Project, to assist eligible homeowners to upgrade failing septic systems and otherwise to comply with the requirements of 310 CMR 15.000 et seq. through underlying betterment agreements with such homeowners;

"Trust" means the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, formerly known as the Massachusetts Water Pollution Abatement Trust, an instrumentality of the Commonwealth organized and existing under the Act, or any body, agency, political subdivision, officer or other instrumentality of the Commonwealth which shall hereafter succeed to the powers, duties and functions of the Trust;

"Trust Estate" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the section of the Master Trust Agreement entitled "The Pledge Effected by the Trust Agreement";

"Variable Rate Hedge Agreement" shall mean a Qualified Hedge Agreement requiring the Trust to pay a variable interest rate on a notional amount; and

"Yield" means the yield on any Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds or the yield on any investment under the Master Trust Agreement, as applicable, calculated as required by Treasury Regulations §§1.148-4 and 1.148-5.

# Green Bond Project Descriptions Projects to be Financed with Series 18 Bond Proceeds

| Borrower          | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Town of Barre     | DW      | \$63,800                 | Well #3 Evaluation- The project is a planning study to provide the Town of Barre with more flexibility in operating their water supply system. While the town is not looking to increase their Water Management Act (WMA) approved rate, they are looking to increase their withdrawal rate from Well #3. In Spring 2010, Well #1 tested positive for coliform bacteria and the town was issued a Notice of Noncompliance by DEP to begin permanent disinfection at Well #1. Because the water from Well #1 has a high iron concentration, installing disinfection at the site will likely result in other water quality problems. Well #3 does not have a high iron concentration.  | 94%                             |
| Town of Belmont   | CW      | 2,300,000                | <u>Illicit Connection Elimination</u> - This project will eliminate sanitary sewer illicit connections entering the storm drain system's tributary to Alewife Brook, Little Pond and Blair Pond. The objective of this project is to protect public health and improve water quality in area brooks and ponds in the Mystic River Watershed.   | 89%                             |
| Town of Billerica | CW      | 1,515,186                | Phase I Pump Station Upgrade- This project will result in sewer pump station improvements/upgrades to all of the pump stations in the town that are in immediate need of repair or replacement due to imminent failure or safety hazard. The pump station improvements are the result of repairs necessary for operator safety, proper alarms and back-up power to be implemented. The elimination of the Bertha Circle and Poe Road Pump Stations and bypass with gravity sewer will be done as part of Phase I. In addition to the Category 3 repairs, Phase I includes instituting a Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition system, completion of the remaining upgrades to the Roger and Brown Pump Stations and compete upgrade to the Middlesex Turnpike Pump Station. | 98%                             |
| Town of Billerica | CW      | 9,000,000                | Sewer Extension and Pump Station Improvements- This project includes a sewer extension in East Billerica and improvements, upgrades, and/or elimination of several sewer pump stations in the town. The project includes installation of approximately 5 miles of sewer in the highest priority area identified in the Comprehensive Wastewater Management Plan. The pump station improvement project includes elimination of the Bertha Circle, Poe Road and Marshall Street Pump Stations and improvements to the Nashua Road, Ilford Road and Monson Pump Station.  | 57%                             |
| Town of Billerica | CW      | 11,361,364               | <u>Waste Water Treatment Facilities (WWTF) Improvements</u> - This project will increase the physical and biological capacity of the Letchworth Avenue WWTF, which is very close to reliably treating wastewater. The project will achieve this through the implementation of the portions of the Capital Improvements Plan (CIP) which addresses capacity concerns. Improvements to the WWTF will help remediate well documented environmental impacts to the Concord River.  | 20%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower                                      | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|---|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| City of Brockton                              | DW      | 1,912,312                | Water System Improvement Program- This project includes multiple contracts. The project includes a contract which will replace residential water meters and implement city-wide Automatic Meter Reading (AMR). An additional contract will eliminate lead service connections on West Elm Street while another contract will update Geographic Information System program for implementation of AMR; replace air relief valves on 24" transmission mains from Silver Lake; West Elm Street service connections upgrade; install solar photovoltaic cells at Silver Lake water treatment facility and upgrade original 1950's booster station. A major reason for the meter work is an effort to comply with an Interbasin Transfer Act requirement to reduce unaccounted-for-water to 10% or less.   | 77%                             |
| Town of Chatham                               | CW      | 3,847,853                | <u>Collection System Extension and Improvements</u> - This project will address nitrogen loading concerns by further extending the wastewater collection system. The project is the third phase of implementing nitrogen mitigation efforts that began in 2010. The project will include sewering additional sections of Chatham and constructing two pump stations capable of handling a total of 68,000 gallons per day of sewage. The mitigation of nitrogen will help protect the health of salt and fresh water bodies in the town.   | 94%                             |
| Cherry Valley &<br>Rochdale Water<br>District | DW      | 556,038                  | Modifications to Water Treatment Plant- This project will be done in two phases. The work in Phase I consists of replacing valves and sand media at the Grindstone WTF. Phase I also includes a pilot study for the proposed upgrades to the WTF, an update to the existing feasibility study and a Capacity Assessment Report. Phase II consists of the construction of modifications to the existing WTF. Modifications will include installing a Miex system for total organic carbon (TOC) removal, a continuous monitoring system for the Groundwater rule, re-piping of the backwash system, spillway modifications and replacement of high lift pumps in the existing clearwell. The completion of this project will significantly improve the quality of water supplied to the Cherry Valley and Rochdale Water District including the chief goal of removal of TOC's. | 74%                             |
| City of Chicopee                              | CW      | 14,845,991               | Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO)- This project includes CSO separation of the Call Street area and Montgomery Street/Sheridan Street. These areas represent Phase 2 of the eight phase plan presented in Chicopee's Final Long Term Control Plan and Final Environmental Impact Report (FLTCP/FEIR). The project will separate over 400 acres and eliminate the CSO's in these areas. In most cases, sewer separation for these sewer separation projects will be achieved by providing a new sanitary sewer pipe and utilizing the existing combined sewer pipe for the conveyance of stormwater. The elimination of CSO discharge to the Chicopee River and the creation of additional interceptor capacity downstream to accommodate combined sewer flows from other areas within the city will contribute to improve water quality.   | 62%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower          | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description   | % of Loan<br>Drawn* |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------|---|---------------------|
| City of Chicopee  | CW      | 3,008,860                | Wastewater, Waste Water Treatment Facility (WWTF) and Stormwater Improvements- The Integrated Municipal Stormwater and Wastewater Resource Management Plan will serve as a planning basis for future phases of CSO abatement and infrastructural renewal work. Significant portions of the Integrated Plan will be devoted to collecting data and modeling to document the actual CSO reduction progress that has been made by the already completed sewer separation projects, evaluating the effectiveness of those projects and re-assessing whether or not to continue full implementation of the currently proposed CSO Long Term Control Plan recommendations.  | 55%                 |
| Town of Clinton   | CW      | 120,000                  | Stormwater Management Plan- The project is a planning study to develop specific recommendations and improvements for the storm drain system infrastructure and associated surface waters under the Phase II National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) requirements for the Town of Clinton. The project will substantially mitigate problems associated with stormwater contamination.  | 100 %               |
| Town of Dartmouth | CW      | 288,057                  | Inflow and Infiltration (I/I) and Sewer System Evaluation Survey (SSES)- This project will consist of I/I and SSES for areas of the town that are tributary to the South Dartmouth and Clarence pumping stations. These areas of the town have been experiencing excessive infiltration and inflow leading to sewer back-ups and sanitary sewer overflow. The project will be conducted in accordance with DEPs 1993 Guidelines for performing I/I and SSES. The project will identify the sources of the excessive I/I and recommend measures to address the deficiencies.   | 100%                |
| Town of Dartmouth | CW      | 9,847,478                | Waste Water Treatment Facilities (WWTF) Upgrades- This project includes upgrades and improvements to the WWTF and four pump stations. Most of the facilities/processes are 20 years old and upgrades are warranted to continue to meet the current and future National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. Upgrades will include odor control upgrades, addition of tertiary filtration system and replacement of pumping systems. The completed project will eliminate sewer system overflows at south main pumping station, eliminate odor related complaints from residents, decrease fecal coliform and enterococci concentrations and total suspended solids in the effluent. The project will improve water quality discharged to the watershed area and to the Buzzards Bay area. | 76%                 |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower          | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Town of Dracut    | CW      | 9,559,545                | <u>Collection Sewers</u> - The objective of the project is to improve water quality in the area by reducing the amount of untreated wastewater entering the environment from failed septic systems and direct sewerage connections to the local storm water system. This project will provide sewer service to the Methuen Street and Wheeler Road Areas which are located in the eastern and southeastern sections of Dracut. The project includes the construction of a sanitary gravity sewer, force main and pressure sewer and one pumping station.   | 88%                             |
| City of Everett   | CW      | 661,967                  | Stormwater/Wastewater Capital Improvement- The objective of the Everett and Chelsea Stormwater/Wastewater Capital Improvements Project is to address the critical need for replacement of the failing Market Street culvert and the regulatory requirements for rehabilitation/replacement of the Behan Street area wastewater and stormwater infrastructure. Ultimately these projects will serve to protect the water bodies in the Mystic River and Boston Harbor basins. The Market Street culvert has experienced several failures since 1984 with various sections of the culvert being repaired and/or replaced over the last 25 years. Currently, there is a large section of the culvert that has partially collapsed and there is a significant concern that the culvert may completely fail. This project will implement an investigation and planning effort focused on identifying the financial and technical requirements for rehabilitation and/or replacement of the culvert. The Behan Street area is the subject of an Administrative Consent Order issued to the City of Everett by DEP to address several sanitary sewer overflows in these areas. The City of Everett is currently undertaking an investigation of this area to determine the nature and extent of the required corrective actions. Due to the difficulties encountered during the cleaning and CCTV inspections, the engineer is evaluating the following four options for pipeline rehabilitation/replacement: cured-in-place pipe lining, in-in replacement (pipe bursting), sliplining and excavation and replacement. | 100%                            |
| Town of Fairhaven | DW      | 789,846                  | Boston Hill Tank Rehab and Main Replacement- The project is for the painting, cleaning and rehabilitation of the Boston Hill Water Storage Tank. Installation of a new mixing system in the tank will enhance water quality and minimize the formation sediment at the bottom of the tank. The addition of security measures will reduce unauthorized access to the tank and potential contamination.  | 94%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower           | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| City of Fall River | CW      | 12,668,331               | Combined Sewer Overflows (CSO) Abatement Program- The objective of this project is to abate CSO's in Fall River in order to achieve compliance with state and federal CSO regulations and to comply with a Federal Court Order. The work involves the construction of CSO controls for the President Avenue CSO outfall and other CSO outfalls to the Taunton River and Mt. Hope Bay. This project is part of a multi-year undertaking. Planned CSO control projects include several additional CSO screening and disinfection facilities and/or sewer separation projects The City of Fall River has a combined system with 19 CSO outfalls that discharge to the Mt. Hope Bay, Taunton River or Quequechan River. These CSO outfalls discharge untreated stormwater runoff and sewage with associated fecal coliform, floatables, suspended solids, nutrients, and other contaminants during wet weather to their respective receiving waters. | 36%                             |
| City of Fall River | DW      | 112,499                  | Water System Master Plan Update- This project will update the 2002 Water System Master Plan. The plan will address system improvements completed since 2002. The Hydraulic Model will be updated and recommendations will be made for continued system improvements. Updating the plan will include analyzing the overall system including water mains, tanks and water treatment plants the Water System Master Plan will help assist the city in planning, future funding and prioritization of projects as well as identifying any existing environmental or public health issues in the water system.  | 95%                             |
| City of Fall River | DW      | 2,403,940                | Water Main Improvements, Phase 12- This project is for the replacement of water mains and lead services on various streets in Fall River and for water main improvements at Wattuppa Pond. The project includes the evaluation and refurbishment of the transmission mains between the water treatment plant and the Bedford Street Tanks. The work will also include new drainage infrastructure along Bedford Street in the vicinity of the Water Department facilities to better protect North Wattuppa Pond from washouts of surrounding roadways. The city is currently under Administration Order due to violations of the lead and copper rule. The water main improvements at Wattuppa Pond will help continue protection of the water supply and continue to provide safe and reliable water supply to the city.  | 100%                            |
| City of Fitchburg  | CW      | 5,575,799                | <u>Combined Sewer Separation (CSS)</u> - This project is the continuation of the city's program to separate combined sewers to eliminate raw sewage discharges during storm events. The project eliminates combined sewers by constructing new drainage pipes adjacent to sewer pipes to convey stormwater, which will allow the city to close several Combined Sewer Overflows (CSOs). The project will realize health and safety benefits from reduced odors, improved aesthetics and better water quality in the Nashua River and affected tributaries, and allow the city to comply with the Administrative Consent Order issued by the EPA.   | 98%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower              | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description   | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|-----------------------|---------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| City of Fitchburg     | CW      | 7,143,406                | Chemically Enhanced Primary Treatment Upgrade- This project is the upgrade of the Easterly Wastewater Treatment Facility (WWTF) to add chemically enhanced primary treatment. The facility receives all the wastewater flows from the city as well as contributions from Westminster and Lunenburg. The facility discharges its treated effluent to the North Branch of the Nashua River. The facility has exceeded its allowable discharge limits under its NPDES permit, particularly in the amount of phosphorous and ammonia discharged. The EPA has issued an Administrative Order for Compliance to the city for the violation of the effluent limits in the permit. This proposed work will significantly improve discharge permit compliance and will improve the water quality of the Nashua River.  | 100%                            |
| Town of<br>Framingham | CW      | 3,515,998                | East Framingham Sewer Improvements- Phase 1 of this project includes the elimination of three existing pumping stations and approximately 22,000 feet of existing force main by combining two separate major pumping stations into one and by redirecting flow by gravity from the tributary areas of two other pumping stations to a new interceptor sewer installed at a lower depth. This project represents the central project in a series of proposed projects that are recommended in the recently completed Comprehensive Waste Management Plan (CWMP).   | 100%                            |
| City of Gloucester    | DW      | 4,482,909                | Water Treatment Plant (WTP) Upgrade- The purpose of the Water Treatment Plant (WTP) Upgrades is to improve reliability, redundancy and energy efficiency at the city's West Gloucester facility. Proposed improvements include replacement of much of the mechanical and electrical equipment which has reached the end of its useful life and is also inefficient. The upgrades will include a backwash water recycle system which is expected to significantly reduce wastewater discharged to the Gloucester sewer system (specifically the Essex Ave Sewer and Banjo Pump Station) potentially reducing the frequency and severity of sanitary sewer overflows. In addition, safety equipment is expected to be updated and/or installed at both the West Gloucester and Babson WTPs. These improvements are expected ensure that the WTPs can reliably provide a constant supply of drinking water to city residents while improving the energy efficiency of the facility. Energy efficient pumps, drives and heating ventilation and air conditioning equipment are expected to improve the energy efficiency of the facility by as much as 15%. | 93%                             |
| City of Gloucester    | DW      | 9,866,524                | Water System Improvements- The project is split into three contracts. Contract 1 is for the cleaning and painting of the 0.6 MG Blackburn Water Storage Tower and the 1.0 MG Plum Cove Water Storage Tank. There will also be the instillation of hydraulic mixing systems for these tanks and the 6.0 MG Bond Hill Reservoir. This contract will also include operational updates to the Fuller Booster Pump Station. Contract 2 will include replacing approximately 2-1/2 miles of cast iron water main along Western Avenue. Contract 3 includes replacing approximately 4 miles of water main in the Commonwealth Avenue neighborhood.   | 99%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower                              | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description   | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|---------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| City of Gloucester                    | DW      | 2,522,368                | <u>Water Transmission Improvements</u> - This project consists of relocating approximately 2,100 feet of 20-inch water main from the Bond Hill Tank to Western Avenue to make it accessible for routine and emergency maintenance. A second aspect of the project is to relocate the two 20-inch water mains under the Blyman Canal from the Western Avenue utility tunnel to the area directly under Annesquam River.  | 84%                             |
| Greater Lawrence<br>Sanitary District | CW      | 2,296,515                | Waste Water Treatment Plant Improvements- The project is Phase 1 of the District's "Final Long Term Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Control Plan and Environmental Impact Report" and includes: primary clarifier enhancements to improve removal efficiency under high flow conditions, addition of a fifth aeration blower and additional aeration tank diffusers, modifications and improvements to the secondary treatment system influent flow gates and aeration system, relocation of the existing ferric chloride system to allow expansion of the plant sodium hypochlorite system and further study of proposed improvements to the Riverside Pump Station and force main. The district anticipates the project will further reduce the number of CSO overflows and increase capture of wet weather flows.  | 86%                             |
| Greater Lawrence<br>Sanitary District | CW      | 721,415                  | New Force Main for Riverside Pump Station- The project is Phase 3 of the District's "Final Long Term Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Control Plan and Environmental Impact Report" and includes construction of approximately 1/2 miles of new force main from the Riverside Pump (the District's main pumping station) to the District's wastewater treatment facility (WWTF) and modifications to the force main header. The existing force main has been identified as subject to premature failure due to breakage of the pre-stressing wire. Acoustic monitoring of the pipe confirms that the wire breaks are occurring on this pipe. Replacement will eliminate the threat of a catastrophic pipe failure which poses a direct threat to the Merrimack River, nearby residents, and the adjacent MBTA railroad line. The District anticipates that this project will provide the conveyance capacity necessary to fully implement the district's CSO Control Plan. Full implementation of the plan will reduce the number of CSO overflows and will increase capture of wet weather flows. | 76%                             |
| City of Haverhill                     | CW      | 5,176,671                | Combined Sewer Overflow/Flood Control Improvements- The project includes the purchasing of three mobile 10.5 MGD trailer mounted pumps and improvements to the sewer collection system on the Merrimack River Floodwall and the Little River Conduit. The trailer mounted pumps will be used as a backup to the Marginal Pump Station during high flow events. Collection system improvements include upgrades to seven diversion gates to allow flow to be diverted away from the middle sewer interceptor and Marginal Pump Station. Improvements to the Merrimack Floodwall consist of repairs to the existing floodwall; improvements to the Little River Conduit include concrete repairs, repairing expansion joints, re-pointing piers, and related work to mitigate stormwater impacts on the conduit.  | 72%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower          | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Town of Holliston | DW      | 2,500,000                | Well No. 4 Replacement and Treatment Plant Upgrade- The Town of Holliston Well No. 4 currently experiences evaluated concentrations of iron, manganese and organic material. This project will reduce the amount of organic material in the raw water through the installation of a replacement well. The existing Well 4 Water Treatment Facility will be upgraded to address the new water quality from the replacement well. The upgrade to the Water Treatment facility will remove one of the precursors of disinfection by products (DBPs). DBPs are the result of the combination of the organic material and disinfectant. The well uses sodium hypochlorite for disinfection in the finished water of the treatment plant and with the elevated concentrations of organic material DBPs exceeding the regulatory limits may form in the distribution system. The elevated levels of iron in the distribution system may also lead to iron bacteria creating a public health theat. The project upgrades will reduce the amount of iron in the finished water preventing the formation of iron bacteria. | 100%                            |
| Town of Ipswich   | CW      | 2,246,791                | Wastewater Solids & UV Disinfection Upgrades- This project will rehabilitate and improve the existing solids handling equipment and the existing UV disinfection system. The solids handling system upgrades are intended to replace worn out equipment, improve solids handling system performance and capacity and improve efficiency. Improved solids handling systems will also reduce performance impacts on the ultraviolet light disinfection system. The UV disinfection system upgrades are intended to promote compliance with the effluent characteristics listed under the NPDES Permit, expressly related to fecal coliform exceedances. Based on the 2009 Wastewater Solids Handling Study, the proposed solids handling upgrades include a new 40 foot diameter thickener, refurbished sludge storage tank, new centrifuge, new dewatering solids conveyors, new truck loading hopper, and new septage receiving system.  | 100%                            |
| Town of Kingston  | DW      | 4,482,474                | Trackle Pond Water Treatment Facility (WTF)- This project includes the construction of a new WTF to reduce manganese concentrations at the Trackle Pond Well. The new WTF will include LayneOx Filtration System, UV disinfection, PLC and SCADA system, solar panel installation, and replacement of existing well pumps. The completed project will reduce high manganese concentrations that are affecting taste and color of the drinking water. The project will also eliminate health concern for infants and young children.  | 77%                             |
| City of Lawrence  | DW      | 1,589,827                | <u>Valve Replacement</u> - This project will repair and replace broken and malfunctioning valves in a significant number of locations in the Lawrence Water Distribution System. Over 90 valves, ranging in size from 6" to 12", have been identified needing repair or replacement in the distribution system. As a result of this project, the city will be able to implement a unidirectional flushing program and a valve exercise program which will allow the city to isolate water main sections during repairs or in the case of emergencies.  | 99%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower                           | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description   | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| City of Lawrence                   | DW      | 3,318,458                | Water Meter Replacement- This project involves replacing approximately 10,700 existing meters in residential, commercial and municipal structures and implementing a meter reading system. The project will enable the city to recover costs of under-registering meters and reduce the amount of unaccounted for water.  | 81%                             |
| Lynn Water and<br>Sewer Commission | CW      | 907,374                  | <u>Wind Turbine Project</u> - The project will construct a wind turbine with a minimum rated capacity of 600 kW at the Regional Water Pollution Control Facility in Lynn. The LWSC WWTF consumes approximately 12,000,000 kWh of electricity per year and the estimated net energy production for the turbine is 993,400 kWh annually, for an annual electric cost savings of over 8%.  | 63%                             |
| City of Malden                     | CW      | 3,844,078                | <u>Sewer Improvements</u> - This sewer line improvement project was initiated in response to an Administrative Consent Order negotiated with DEP and the US EPA. The construction project will reduce infiltration and inflow (I/I) and sanitary sewer overflows from occurring within the City of Malden's wastewater collection system which is being treated at the Deer Island Sewage Treatment Plant unnecessarily. The project includes cured-in-place pipe liner for approximately 28,000 feet of 8-inch to 10-inch pipe. Approximately 80 manholes have also been identified as being in need of monolithic cementitious liner. Further, approximately 1,200 service lateral liners are proposed to mitigate infiltration from entering the sewer mains at service lateral connections. | 42%                             |
| City of Malden                     | DW      | 6,336,015                | Water Distribution System Planning- The project will update the lead service line replacement program required as part of the administrative consent order (ACO-BO-06-5D001) to remove lead services throughout the system. This planning project consists of a new water distribution model and Capital Improvements Plan (CIP) and will allow the City to develop a computer model that will help stimulate existing conditions of the system and evaluate the conditions of the system. The CIP will be based on system deficiencies identified in the hydraulic model. The project will provide the city with technical resources to complete development of GIS data and base for the existing Drinking Water distribution system.   | 79%                             |
| City of Malden                     | DW      | 918,658                  | Water Main Replacement Projects- This project will include the replacement of old unlined cast iron water mains with larger cement lined ductile iron water mains to enhance the carrying capacity and quality of water. The project will also include the removal of several lead service lines in compliance with an Administrative Consent Order issued by the state in response to drinking water samples that exceeded the action level for lead.  | 38%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower               | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description   | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Town of Marion         | CW      | 3,147,400                | Wastewater and Stormwater Improvement- The objective of this Wastewater Collection System and Drainage System Improvements project is to improve water quality in coastal receiving waters and to improve the operations of the Town's wastewater collection system and treatment plant by reducing the volume of infiltration and inflow (I/I) entering the collection system, and improving the water quality of storm water discharges through the removal of illicit connections to the sewer system and through the construction of Best Management Practices. The project will provide the foundation for the reduction of pathogen discharges to Sippican Harbor and Buzzards Bay as well as significantly reduce the volume of public and private I/I entering the collection system.   | 63%                             |
| City of<br>Marlborough | CW      | 20,000,000               | Marlborough Easterly Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTP) Upgrades- These projects consist of the improvements to the Easterly WWTP to reduce effluent phosphorus, replace aging infrastructure and improve energy efficiency and secondly to conduct an infiltration/inflow study of the wastewater collection system to identify, characterize and prioritize deficiencies in the system to reduce peak flows. The upgrades are primarily intended to reduce the phosphorus loads discharged from the facility to help remediate documented nutrient enrichment of the receiving waters and the downstream Sudbury River. The project is consistent with the Comprehensive Wastewater Management Plan and regional nutrient reduction goals. The project will also improve the energy efficiency of the facility and is expected to include the installation of renewable energy systems at the site. | 100%                            |
| Town of Medway         | DW      | 1,501,102                | <u>Water Main Replacement</u> - This project addresses the replacement of aging water mains and appurtenances in various streets in the community. The replacement of these old mains will help improve water quality with respect to disinfection, circulation, volume and fire protection.  | 66 %                            |
| Town of Monroe         | CW      | 200,000                  | Waste Water Treatment Facility (WWTF) Repairs- As a result of damage sustained by the WWTF during the winter of 2010, the town has requested and received approval for use of emergency funds to make temporary emergency repairs/modifications to the existing facility and to start design of a replacement WWTF. The design will be done in accordance with the recommendations outlined in an approved engineering report dated December 2010.  | 79%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower                                      | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|---|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | CW      | 2,840,982                | Nut Island Headworks & Converyor Improvements- The project will replace all embedded electrical components below high-tide level and will replace key components of the screening and grit conveyor system at the Nut Island Headworks (NIH). Tidally-influenced groundwater infiltration has caused corrosion of the electrical wiring, conduits and panels that are embedded in or mounted on the walls and/or slabs and this project will correct the problem with ceiling-and surface mounted components and have concrete surfaces treated to prevent infiltration. To improve the operation of the girt and screenings conveyor, the project will replace the belt scrapers, enclose the vertical belts with covers, add a redundant screenings conveyor, and install wider drip pans. The project will significantly improve the operations, reliability, and efficiency of these systems, particularly during wet weather and maintain the performance and reliability of the NIH as an important component of MWRA's long-term asset protection initiatives and management projects to preserve operating assets. | 0%                              |
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | CW      | 1,977,802                | Electrical Upgrades- The Deer Island Sewer Treatment Plant, which treats sewage from 43 communities including Boston, was affected by two power outages at NSTAR substations that provide power to treat sewage. The outages occurred on April 3, 2004 and April 11, 2004, as a result of control problems with the Deer Island electrical backup systems and there were delays of approximately 2½ hours and 2 hours, respectively, before power was fully restored. Both these events resulted in sanitary sewer overflows; the largest of the system overflows lasted for several hours on April 11, 2004. MWRA also conducted ongoing condition monitoring assessment work to identify equipment replacement needs. The electrical system reliability project will include the replacement of transformers, bus duct with cable duct, and variable frequency drive units. The electrical reliability project is designed to overhaul, upgrade, or replace equipment systems and is not routine CEP plant operations and maintenance needs.   | 0%                              |
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | CW      | 2,912,188                | Wastewater Treatment Plant and Sewer Improvements- This project includes upgrades to the Deer Island Treatment Plant automation and central control systems as well as improvements and upgrades to several existing interceptors and pump stations that are in need of replacement and/or modernization. The project is intended to extend current asset life and improve system operability.   | 0%                              |
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | CW      | 5,113,812                | <u>Deer Island Treatment Plant Improvements</u> - This project is included in the Deer Island Treatment Plant Asset Protection Program, in order to ensure that all of the structures and equipment installed at Deer Island remain in good working condition and/or are replaced with needed.   | 0%                              |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower                                      | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description   | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|---|---------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | CW      | 15,000,000               | Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Phase 14- The primary objective of the CSO control plan is to bring CSO discharges in Boston Harbor and its tributaries into compliance with state and federal requirements. This component of the plan will involve nine sewer separation projects. All the projects will be accomplished by constructing new storm drains and allowing the existing combine sewers to function as separate sanitary sewers, or by constructing new sanitary sewers and allowing the existing combined sewer to serve as storm drains. The project will result in the elimination of CSO discharges at several outfalls.   | 0%                              |
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | DW      | 7,500,000                | <u>Low Service Storage</u> - This project is for the construction of a 20 million gallon potable water storage tank in the Town of Stoneham at its terminal reservoir at the northeastern extremity of the MWRA water service to metropolitan Boston. The project will provide improved storage (16-20 million gallons) but will also provide surge relief, protecting MWRA and community mains; allow more efficient use of the existing MWRA distribution system; and, provide emergency backup to 21 communities in the Northern Intermediate High and Northern High systems.  | 0%                              |
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | DW      | 600,000                  | Northern High Service (NHS)- Revere & Malden Pipeline- The project work includes the NHS improvements in Revere and Malden.   | 0%                              |
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | DW      | 600,000                  | Northern Low Service (NLS) Area Rehabilitation- This project involves the rehabilitation of the NLS area, which consists of the replacement of a portion of Section 8; rehabilitation of Sections 37 and 46; and construction of Section 97A. Section 8, an unlined pipeline, was installed between 1897 and 1920 and is currently functioning at approximately 45% of its original capacity due to the build-up of rust deposits and other matter along the pipeline wall and has experienced leaks at an above average rate. Excavations for the installation of new valves along portions of Section 8 have indicated possible severe external corrosion on the pipe wall, which could affect the structural stability of the pipeline. Rehabilitations of Sections 37 and 46 will improve the service to East Boston and will allow the shutdown of Section 8 for rehabilitation. | 0%                              |
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | DW      | 1,666,666                | New Connecting Mains- This project involves the construction of new connecting mains within the MWRA Distribution System between Weston Aqueduct Supply Mains 3 and 4 and the City Tunnel. These connecting mains in the Intermediate High, Northern High, Northern Extra High and Southern High service areas provide transport of water from the City Tunnel and the City Tunnel Extension to municipal meters along an 11-mile pipeline, which currently has no connecting mains and no other means available to adequately supply communities.  | 0%                              |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower                                      | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|---|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | DW      | 3,400,000                | Lower Hultman Aqueduct (LHA) Rehabilitation- The rehabilitation of the LHA is expected to provide, for the first time, redundancy to the water supply for the Metropolitan Boston area. The LHA was in service from 1939 to 2003 and was taken off-line with the opening of the Metro West Supply Tunnel (MWST). The project includes the construction of interconnections between the MWST and the LHA, as well as rehabilitation of the LHA that includes replacement or repair of air-relief structures, blow-off valves, culverts beneath the LHA and replacement of existing valves. When completed, the LHA and the MWST are expected to be used interchangeably, thereby providing complete redundancy and the ability to perform scheduled maintenance on either system. This redundancy is expected to help avoid a recurrence of the May 1, 2010 water main break that resulted in a boil water order for the entire greater Boston MWRA system. | 0%                              |
| Massachusetts<br>Water Resources<br>Authority | DW      | 240,342                  | Southern Spine Distribution Mains- This project requires cleaning, rehabilitation and repair of the 20 miles of old water mains which are currently functioning at 50% of their original capacity. In addition, there is need to replace many inoperable values in the system. The mains begin in Brookline and end at the Blue Hills Reservoir in Quincy. The mains serve the Southern High and Southern Extra High System communities of Boston, Brookline, Milton, Quincy, Norwood and Canton.  | 0%                              |
| Town of Nantucket                             | CW      | 4,999,200                | Sewer Replacement for Inflow and Infiltration (I/I) Removal- This project is for the rehabilitation of a portion of Nantucket's sewer system in downtown Nantucket to remove excessive infiltration. This portion of the sewage collection system is a significant contributor of the stormwater inflow and groundwater infiltration found throughout the collection system. Illicit connections to the sanitary sewer system, backups, and overflows are all problems caused by I/I. As a direct result of overload in the Surfside WWTF, plant effluent may negatively affect area parklands, beaches and other coastal locations. The project includes instillation of sewers, installation of dead end manholes and installation of in-line manholes. The rehabilitation work will assist in maintaining compliance levels at the WWTF and fulfill the commendations in the Comprehensive Wastewater Management Plan.                                  | 99%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower                      | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|-------------------------------|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| City of<br>Newburyport        | DW      | 300,000                  | Water Treatment Plant (WTP) Upgrade and Water Distribution System- The project, which includes three contracts, will upgrade the Newburyport WTP by constructing a new WTP with dissolved air floatation clarification and will install new water mains to address low pressure areas and dead ends within the water distribution system. The new WTP will allow the plant to better meet the peak flow rate for which the plant is capable and to meet the turbidity requirements. WTP improvements also include upgrade of the existing WTP building, construction of a new clearwell and pump station to house the finished water and backwash water pumps, and upgrade of the residuals handling system to provide recycle of the filter backwash water and discharge of residuals to the existing lagoon. The Water Distribution System Improvements project would address low pressure problems in two locations: the streets surrounding the interconnection between the City of Newburyport and the Town of West Newbury by replacing the existing force main crossing over Route 95 and the portion of the system that supplies water to the Town of Newbury by replacing approximately one-mile of force main with an increased size pipe. The Water Distribution project will also address the elimination of dead-ends by installing new force mains on five streets including Bowlen Avenue, Finnigan Way, Goldsmith Drive, Hope Avenue, and Tracey Street.   | 53%                             |
| Town of North<br>Attleborough | CW      | 11,416,000               | Waste Water Treatment Facility (WWTF)- The WWTF is being upgraded to remove nitrogen and phosphorus in response to a new discharge permit and EPA Administrative Order. The project is expected to result in a 90% reduction in the discharge of phosphorus, from 1 mg/l to 0.1 mg/l, and a 20% reduction in nitrogen loading, from 10 mg/l to 8 mg/l. The work consists of upgrades to the existing WWTF, including construction of new aeration tanks, a blower building, and a tertiary building, replacement of filtration equipment, pumping system upgrades and miscellaneous equipment improvements. This project also includes a significant amount of energy efficiency improvements including the use of high-efficiency motors, variable-frequency drives and high-efficiency heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment. These improvements are expected to significantly reduce the amount of nitrogen and phosphorus being discharged to the Ten Mile River and, downstream, Narragansett Bay, which is expected improve the quality of downstream waters and reduce the incidents of harmful algal blooms.  The project also initiates a five-year I/I removal program throughout the city. Infiltration is groundwater that enters the sewer system through cracks in sewer pipes and manholes and inflow is stormwater runoff entering the sewer system through improperly connected catch basins, roof leaders or sump pumps. The I/I project includes collection system rehabilitation and replacement and disconnecting storm system connections from the sanitary sewer system. Elimination of these extraneous flows from the sewer system will reduce the total amount of flow entering the treatment plant, which is expected to improve operational efficiency and result in energy savings. | 91%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower           | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Town of Pembroke   | CW      | 98,398                   | <u>Capping of Hobonock Street Landfill</u> - The proposed project consists of properly capping the Hobomock Street Landfill to prevent the spread of heavy metals and other pollutants into the groundwater and neighboring waterways. The completed project will provide a location for renewable energy facility.  | 100%                            |
| City of Pittsfield | CW      | 4,100,000                | <ul> <li>Energy Efficiency, Photovoltaic &amp; Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Installation- The City of Pittsfield operates an advanced, nutrient-removal treatment facility that processes approximately 10.8 million gallons of wastewater per day. The facility treats municipal and industrial wastes from Pittsfield, Dalton, Hinsdale, Lanesborough and North Lenox. The green energy upgrades to the plant will include the following:         <ul> <li>upgrading the existing single-speed mechanical mixing system to a fine bubble aeration system, performing heating and lighting upgrades;</li> <li>upgrading the existing anaerobic sludge digestion system by installing a 195 kW biomass (sludge) cogeneration system for on-site electric power generation; and</li> <li>installing up to a 1,575 kW solar photovoltaic system (roof and ground-mounted).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | 98%                             |
|                    |         |                          | In total, over \$647,000 (89%) in annual energy savings, 1,770 kW of green power generation (solar photovoltaic & CHP), and approximately 3,252 tons of carbon dioxide emission reductions are expected to result annually from these green investments. Construction of the CHP project revealed significant electrical overload conditions in the Motor Control Center (MCC) and associated transformer, and non-compliant electrical and building code conditions. The replacement of the existing MCC, transformer, stand-by power systems and associated electrical upgrades are necessary to ensure the safe, uninterrupted operation of the Wastewater Treatment Plant.   |                                 |
| Town of Randolph   | DW      | 2,933,623                | <u>Water System Improvements</u> - This project addresses the requirements set forth in the consent order, by identifying and repairing water mains in need of rehabilitation, to provide improvements to the water distribution system.   | 28%                             |
| City of Revere     | CW      | 1,273,774                | SSES Phase 3 and Storm Water System Management Plan (SWSMP)- The project includes planning identified and required by a consent decree. The project scope will include the following: sewer flow metering, flow isolation, television inspection, dye testing, and smoke testing (as required) to complete the evaluation of the wastewater collection system along with support for ongoing assessment of the stormwater system including illicit discharge underway in the city.   | 84%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower       | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description  | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| City of Revere | CW      | 5,856,307                | <u>Sewer System Construction</u> - The project consists of the improvements to the most deficient sewer piping in the Phase 3 area, as well as improvements identified during previous investigations. The project will primarily reduce infiltration and sources of extraneous inflow and will also reduce the amount of storm water entering the city's wastewater collection system, contributing to sanitary sewer overflows (SSO's) that are unnecessarily being treated at the Deer Island Wastewater Treatment Plant.   | 85%                             |
| City of Revere | CW      | 1,891,406                | Winthrop Ave Emergency Sewer Replacement- On August 28, 2013, during the process of performing maintenance on the Winthrop Avenue trunk sewer, an approximate 20 foot long section of sewer collapsed. The collapse occurred at the approximate mid-point of a 160 foot long, 18 foot deep, vitrified clay (VC) sewer segment, located below two MWRA water mains running from the Elm Street intersection easterly to the downstream manhole. Several alternatives to address the collapsed pipe have been considered. Previous performed hydraulic modeling showed that the existing 18-inch trunk sewer in Winthrop Avenue is undersized and should be replaced with a 36-inch sewer to address surcharging/flooding issues in this area related to capacity of the trunk sewer. Since the collapsed trunk sewer is scheduled for eventual replacement/upsizing in the next few years and sewer segments upstream and downstream of the collapse are in poor condition, the city intends to install approximately 900 feet of 36-inch replacement sewer from the interceptor in Revere Beach Parkway up to Victoria Avenue. | 81%                             |
| Town of Saugus | CW      | 439,369                  | Sewer System Rehabilitation- This project includes sewer system rehabilitation in subsystem 6B, which represents continued work to reduce extraneous water in the wastewater system to decrease the likelihood of system surcharges. Rehabilitation of subsystem 6B includes approximately 3-1/2 miles of cured in place pipe lining, installation of approximately 250 lining systems to improve service to mainline connections, rehabilitation of approximately 150 manholes, and removal and/or re-directing private inflow base on those properties confirmed to have inflow sources during the town-wide house-to-house inspection program. This project also includes upgrades and rehabilitation to the Lincoln Avenue Pump Station.   | 80%                             |
| Town of Saugus | CW      | 1,543,200                | Sewer System Overflow (SSO) Reduction Subsystem 6- This project involves the rehabilitation of pipelines, manholes and the removal of private inflow sources in Subsystem 6 of the Saugus Sewer System as a means to eliminate infiltration and inflow (I/I) from the system and significantly reduce or eliminate sewer system overflows at the Lincoln Avenue Pumping Station. The project also includes the installation of a wet weather pump station (Saville Street Pumping Station) to mitigate the SSO's in the Innis and Elm Street area. This project is part of an ongoing program to eliminate excessive I/I in the Saugus Sewer System from causing sewer overflows to Rumney Marsh and the Saugus River and surcharging to the Lynn Sewer System.  | 85%                             |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower              | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description   | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|-----------------------|---------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Town of<br>Shrewsbury | CW      | 4,146,710                | <u>Sewer Interceptor and Pump Station</u> - This project is a three-phased construction to replace or line Shrewsbury Sewer Interceptor, and upgrade existing six pump stations. The proposed project will eliminate sewer back-ups and overflows.  | 87%                             |
| City of Taunton       | CW      | 4,688,669                | <u>Phases 8-9 Sewer System Evaluation Survey (SSES) and Pump Station Upgrades</u> - This project is for repair and replacement of sewer mains and service laterals, removal of stormwater connections to the sanitary sewer, removal of roof leaders and sump pump connections from the sewer system, separation of combined manholes, and upgrade of vital pump stations. The project will eliminate potential public health threats and nuisances resulting from sewage discharge to the receiving waters and reduce the risk of sewer overflows.     | 94%                             |
| City of Taunton       | CW      | 552,881                  | <u>Winthrop St. Sewer Extensions</u> - The project will extend sewer service to needs areas identified by the city's Comprehensive Wastewater Management Plan (CWMP). The project includes constructing a new sewage pumping station. The work will allow balancing of flows between pump stations to prevent overtaxing the Warner Boulevard pump station.   | 90 %                            |
| Town of Webster       | DW      | 1,657,267                | <u>Water Main Construction</u> - The project includes the construction of approximately 4,500 feet new water main along Rawson Road Reservoir Access Road, Rawson Road to Gore Road, and section of Gore Road, installation of approximately 75 linear feet cured-in-pipe liner, and installing a Tideflex Mixing System for the Rawson Road Water Tank. The project will reduce the probability of future failures and thus reduce the risk of system contamination, iron and manganese water quality disturbances and the loss of water from storage. | 68%                             |
| Town of Wellfleet     | CW      | 200,000                  | <u>Comprehensive Wastewater Management Plan (CWMP)</u> - The Town of Wellfleet proposes to create a CWMP to address town-wide wastewater management concerns. Much of the town's Central District has small lots with septic systems that have led to documented elevated nitrate levels in the groundwater and Wellfleet Harbor. The plan will identify the options available to reduce the pollution and improve water quality in the area.   | 100%                            |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

| Borrower                    | Program | Amount to be<br>Financed | Project Description   | % of Loan<br>Drawn <sup>*</sup> |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Town of West<br>Springfield | DW      | 566,384                  | Water Transmission Main and Wellfield- The project involves the complete replacement (about 5 miles) of the transmission main from Well #4 at the Southwick Wellfield to an existing main located on Dewey Street in West Springfield's distribution system. The existing transmission main is unreliable (installed in 1938), undersized, and follows a mostly cross-country route that greatly limits accessibility. Due to this, the Town is not able to utilize the Southwick Wellfield to its permitted capacity. The Southwick Wellfield provides approximately 80% of the Town's water supply. Due to the increased carrying capacity of the proposed transmission main, the project will also necessitate improvements at the Southwick Wellfield, including new well screens, installation of VFDs, and the installation of two additional carbon absorbers at the treatment facility. Improving the carrying capacity of the transmission main from the Southwick Wellfield will reduce the Town's reliance on the Bear Hole Reservoir, which is the Town's other source of water. The Town has had past episodes of taste and odor problems resulting from algae and turnover issues in the reservoir. The Bear Hole Reservoir WTP utilizes open slow sand filters that have no backwash capability. The project will also install variable frequency drives at each of the wells. | 63%                             |
| Town of<br>Westborough      | CW      | 98,280                   | An Infiltration/Inflow (I/I) Analysis and Sewer System Evaluation Survey (SSES)- The project will attempt to reduce the volume of I/I in the Westborough Sewerage System, to the Westborough WWTF, and finally to the Assabet River; thereby attempting to protect the river from negative impacts. The Town of Westborough proposes to perform the I/I Analysis and SSES in the downtown area, the west end of Town, the east end of Town, the former Lyman School for Boys, and the State Hospital. These areas are the most densely populated and oldest areas of the sewer system.  | 100%                            |
| City of Westfield           | DW      | 2,352,248                | Water Main Replacement- This project replaces an undersized deteriorated 14-inch raw water transmission main installed in 1895. The pipeline's hydraulic capacity has declined to less than 3 MGD, which prevents the City of Westfield from utilizing the full capacity of 4 MGD from the Sackett Water Treatment Plant. The new transmission main will restore long-term system reliability and full use of the treatment plant. The project also incorporates on-site energy generation using an in-line turbine to capture excess hydraulic head to generate much of the energy needed to run the plant.  | 96%                             |
| City of Worcester           | CW      | 561,500                  | <u>Lake Ave Sewer Inflow and Infiltration (I/I)</u> - This project will implement the recommendations from the Lake Avenue Area Sewer System Evaluation Survey (SSES) to remove cost effective I/I from the Lake Avenue Area that contributes to surcharging and overflows into Lake Quinsigamond.  | 100%                            |

<sup>\*</sup> To be updated annually.

#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS

The following are summaries of certain provisions of the Master Trust Agreement and the Financing Agreements. Such summaries do not purport to be complete and reference should be made to each of these documents individually for full and complete statements of such and all provisions therein.

### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER TRUST AGREEMENT

### **Trust Agreement to Constitute Contract**

The Master Trust Agreement constitutes a contract between the Trust, the Fiduciaries and the Registered Owners from time to time of the Bonds, and the pledge made in the Master Trust Agreement and the covenants and agreements therein set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Trust shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Registered Owners of any and all of the Bonds, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds over any other thereof, except as otherwise expressly provided in or permitted by the Master Trust Agreement.

### **Conditions Precedent to the Delivery of Additional Bonds**

One or more Series of Additional Bonds may be issued under the Master Trust Agreement for any purpose of the Trust, including without limitation funding Projects or financing Loans under the Clean Water Program or Drinking Water Program contemplated by the Act, making deposits to one or more Funds, paying Costs of Issuance or refunding Outstanding Bonds, Prior Bonds or other obligations of the Trust.

A Series of Additional Bonds shall be executed by the Trust and delivered to the Master Trustee and by it authenticated and delivered to or upon the order of an Authorized Officer, but only upon receipt by the Master Trustee of certain documents and certificates under the Master Trust Indenture including without limitation:

- (1) If the Additional Bonds are to be issued as Senior Bonds, a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust showing that the Program Revenues for the current and each future Fiscal Year is not projected to be less than 105% of the sum of (i) Aggregate Debt Service on Senior Bonds, (ii) Scheduled Hedge Payments under Parity Hedge Agreements and (iii) Reimbursement Obligations secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds for the then current and future Fiscal Year with respect to all Senior Bonds Outstanding including the proposed Additional Senior Bonds; or
- (2) If the Additional Bonds are to be issued as Subordinate Bonds, a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust showing that the Program Revenues for the current and each future Fiscal Year is not projected to be less than 100% of the sum of (i) Aggregate Debt Service on Subordinate Bonds, (ii) Scheduled Hedge Payments under Parity Hedge Agreements and (iii) Reimbursement Obligations secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds in the then current or any future Fiscal Year with respect to all Bonds Outstanding including the proposed Additional Subordinate Bonds.

## **Special Conditions Precedent to the Delivery of Refunding Bonds**

One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be issued under the Master Trust Agreement for the purpose of refunding all or any part of the Bonds of one or more Series Outstanding or all or any part of any Series of Prior Bonds.

A Series of Refunding Bonds shall be executed by the Trust and delivered to the Master Trustee and by it authenticated and delivered to or upon the order of an Authorized Officer, but only upon receipt by the Master Trustee of certain documents and certificates under the Master Trust Agreement, including without limitation:

(1) A certificate of an Authorized Officer setting forth the Aggregate Debt Service for each Fiscal Year in which Bonds are or will be Outstanding (a) computed immediately prior to the delivery of such Refunding Bonds and (b) computed immediately after the delivery of such Refunding Bonds, and showing either that (x) the Aggregate Debt Service in each Fiscal Year in which Bonds will be Outstanding as computed in (b) of

this paragraph will not be greater than the Aggregate Debt Service in each such Fiscal Year as computed in (a) of this paragraph or (y) the maximum annual Aggregate Debt Service for all such Fiscal Years as computed in (b) of this paragraph will not be greater than the maximum annual Aggregate Debt Service for all such Fiscal Years as computed in (a) of this paragraph, provided that, in lieu of such certificate, the Authorized Officer may deliver to the Master Trustee either (A) a certificate satisfying the conditions of under the heading "Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Additional Bonds" treating the Refunding Bonds to be issued as Additional Senior Bonds thereunder (if such Refunding Bonds are being issued as Senior Bonds), or (B) a certificate satisfying the conditions of under the heading "Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Additional Bonds" treating the Refunding Bonds to be issued as Additional Subordinate Bonds thereunder (if such Refunding Bonds are being issued as Subordinate Bonds), or (C) a Rating Confirmation; provided that if Refunding Bonds are being issued to refund Prior Bonds, Aggregate Debt Service for purposes of clause (a) shall include Debt Service on the Prior Bonds.

### **Bond Anticipation Notes**

Whenever the Trust shall authorize the issuance of a Series of Bonds, the Trust may by the Master Trust Agreement, to the extent authorized by the Act or any other law, issue notes (and renewals thereof) in anticipation of such Series. The principal of and interest on notes authorized under the Master Trust Agreement and renewals thereof shall be payable from any moneys of the Trust lawfully available therefor, from the proceeds of such notes or from the proceeds of the sale of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which such notes are issued. The proceeds of such Bonds may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on such notes. Notes issued in anticipation of a Series of Senior Bonds may be paid from the proceeds of the sale of a Series of Subordinate Bonds, if the Trust so determines, and the proceeds of such Subordinate Bonds may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on such notes. The Trust may also pledge the Trust Estate to the payment of bond anticipation notes to the extent and in the manner provided under the heading "Creation of Liens; Other Indebtedness", provided that prior to the issuance of any notes secured by such a pledge, the Trust shall (i) certify to the Master Trustee that it reasonably expects that all applicable requirements of the Master Trust Agreement pertaining to the issuance of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which such notes are to be issued can be satisfied or (ii) deliver a Rating Confirmation to the Master Trustee. For purposes of satisfying the requirements of the Master Trust Agreement and determining the annual amount payable in respect of the Bonds intended to secure the bond anticipation notes, such Bonds shall be treated on the date of calculation as if (i) from the date of issuance thereof, the Trust will be required to pay equal installments of Debt Service on such Bonds over a period extending from the due date thereof through the 30th anniversary of the issue date of such Bonds and (ii) interest will accrue at a rate equal to the rate as specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement prepared for such bond anticipation notes, payable semi-annually.

## **Creation of Liens: Other Indebtedness**

Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Section, the Trust shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds, or enter into any Qualified Hedge Agreement, secured by a pledge of or other lien on the Trust Estate held or set aside by the Trust or by the Master Trustee under the Master Trust Agreement, and shall not otherwise create or cause to be created any lien or charge on such Trust Estate.

Notwithstanding anything in the Master Trust Agreement to the contrary the Trust may at any time or from time to time issue notes or other evidences of indebtedness (and renewals thereof) in anticipation of Bonds to the extent and in the manner provided under the heading "Bond Anticipation Notes", which notes, if so determined by the Trust and to the extent permitted by law, may be payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, the Trust Estate, provided that such payment or pledge shall in all respects be subordinate to the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement and the pledge created by the Master Trust Agreement for the benefit of the related Senior Bonds Outstanding under the Master Trust Agreement, as applicable.

The Trust may issue bonds (other than Additional Bonds or Refunding Bonds), notes or other evidences of indebtedness, and may enter into Qualified Hedge Agreements, which are payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, the Trust Estate, provided that such payment or pledge, except as otherwise provided under the headings "Credit Enhancement/Liquidity Facilities" or "Qualified Hedge Agreements" of the Master Trust Agreement, shall in all respects be subordinate to the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement and the pledge created thereby for the benefit of the Senior Bonds and Subordinate Bonds Outstanding.

Nothing in this Section or the Master Trust Agreement shall prevent the Trust from issuing bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness or entering into any Qualified Hedge Agreement, which are payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, the Trust Estate to be derived on and after such date as the pledge of the Trust Estate created by the Master Trust Agreement has been discharged as provided under the heading "Defeasance" or moneys which have been released from the lien and pledge of the Master Trust Agreement pursuant to the section of the Master Trust Agreement titled "Transfer Out of the Master Trust Agreement".

### **Credit Enhancement/Liquidity Facilities**

In connection with any Series of Bonds issued or to be issued under the Master Trust Agreement, or any Qualified Hedge Agreement, the Trust may obtain or cause to be obtained Credit Enhancement or a Liquidity Facility providing for the payment of all or a portion of the principal, premium, or interest due or to become due on such Bonds or the Qualified Hedge Payments payable by the Trust on such Qualified Hedge Agreement or providing for the purchase of such Bonds or a portion thereof by the issuer of any such Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility. In connection therewith the Trust may enter into such agreements with the issuer of such Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility providing for, inter alia: (1) the payment of fees, charges and expenses of the issuer in connection with such Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility which fees, charges and expenses may be Costs of Issuance or Administrative Expenses; and (2) the terms and conditions of such Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility and the Series of Bonds affected thereby.

The Trust may secure any Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility pertaining to a Series of Bonds secured thereby by an agreement providing for the purchase of such Bonds with such adjustments to the rate of interest, method of determining interest, maturity, or redemption provisions as specified in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. The Trust may also agree with the issuer of any Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility to reimburse such issuer from amounts held under the Master Trust Agreement or otherwise legally available to the Trust for amounts paid under the terms of such Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility together with interest thereon (herein referred to as a "Reimbursement Obligation"). Any Reimbursement Obligation may be secured by a lien on the Trust Estate on a parity with the lien created by the Master Trust Agreement for the benefit of the related Series of Senior Bonds Outstanding or Subordinate Bonds Outstanding, as applicable, under the Master Trust Agreement and, to the extent provided under the heading "Qualified Hedge Agreement", for the benefit of the Hedge Provider of any Parity Hedge Agreement under the Master Trust Agreement, subject only to the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement permitting the application of the Trust Estate for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Master Trust Agreement and in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. To the extent provided in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, upon the payment of amounts under any Credit Enhancement which is secured by a lien on the Trust Estate on a parity with the lien created by the Master Trust Agreement for the related Series of Senior Bonds or Subordinate Bonds, any Reimbursement Obligation arising therefrom may be deemed a Senior Bond Outstanding or Subordinate Bond Outstanding, under the Master Trust Agreement, as applicable, or, in the case of any Reimbursement Obligation arising from Credit Enhancement on any Parity Hedge Agreement, a Scheduled Hedge Payments thereon payable in either case from the Senior Debt Service Fund on a parity with the Senior Bonds or the Subordinate Debt Service Fund on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds.

## **Qualified Hedge Agreements**

The Trust may from time to time enter into Qualified Hedge Agreements with a Hedge Provider with respect to all or a portion of the Bonds of any Series Outstanding under the Master Trust Agreement. To the extent provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement, the obligations of the Trust under a Qualified Hedge Agreement to make all or any portion of the Scheduled Hedge Payments required to be made by the Trust thereunder may be secured by a pledge of the Trust Estate on a parity with the pledge thereof created under the Master Trust Agreement for the benefit of the Owners of the related Series of Senior Bonds or Subordinate Bonds. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, if such Parity Hedge Agreement is entered into with respect to Senior Bonds, all Scheduled Hedge Payments to be made by the Trust under any Parity Hedge Agreement shall be payable from amounts deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund as provided in the Master Trust Agreement on a parity with all other payments therefrom with respect to the Senior Bonds or, if the Parity Hedge Agreement is entered into with respect to Subordinate Bonds, the Subordinate Debt Service Fund as provided in the Master Trust Agreement on a parity with all other payments therefrom with respect to the Subordinate Bonds. The obligations of the Trust to make all or any portion of any Termination Hedge Payments under any Parity Hedge Agreement, and the obligation of the Trust to make any Qualified Hedge Payments under any other Qualified Hedge Agreement, may be secured by a pledge of the Trust Estate, provided that such pledge shall in all respects be

subordinate to the pledge created by the Master Trust Agreement for the benefit of the related Senior Bonds or Subordinate Bonds Outstanding under the Master Trust Agreement.

Upon the issuance of any Variable Rate Bonds under the Master Trust Agreement which are subject to a Fixed Rate Hedge Agreement, an Authorized Officer shall deliver to the Master Trustee a certificate setting forth the fixed interest rate (the "Fixed Hedge Rate") payable by the Trust during the term of such Fixed Rate Hedge Agreement on a notional amount of such Variable Rate Bonds.

Upon the issuance of any Fixed Rate Bonds under the Master Trust Agreement which are subject to a Variable Rate Qualified Hedge Agreement, an Authorized Officer shall deliver to the Master Trustee a certificate setting forth the interest rate (the "Assumed Hedge Rate") which such Authorized Officer reasonably determines will be the average interest rate which will be payable during the term of such Variable Rate Hedge Agreement then in effect on a notional amount of such Fixed Rate Bonds.

### The Pledge Effected by the Master Trust Agreement

The Bonds are special obligations of the Trust secured solely as set forth in the Master Trust Agreement. As security for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on Senior Bonds, for the payment of Reimbursement Obligations (to the extent provided in the Master Trust Agreement) and for the payment of Scheduled Hedge Payments payable by the Trust on any Parity Hedge Agreement (to the extent provided in the Master Trust Agreement), in either case entered into with respect to Senior Bonds, subject only to the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Master Trust Agreement, the Trust pledges (i) the Revenues and all rights to receive the same, whether existing or coming into existence and whether held or hereafter acquired and including any proceeds thereof, (ii) all rights and interest of the Trust in and to all Loans and Financing Agreements therefor (other than the Trust's rights of indemnification and reimbursement and its right to receive Administrative Fees and Origination Fees thereunder) or otherwise incident thereto and proceeds thereof, (iii) all rights and interest of the Trust under Revenue producing contracts (other than the Master Funding Agreement, any Grant Agreements and the Commonwealth Assistance Contract) and all rights and interest of the Trust incident thereto and proceeds thereof, (iv) all moneys, securities and any investment earnings with respect thereto in all Funds established by or pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement (except for the Subordinate Debt Service Fund, the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Subordinate Redemption Fund, the Rebate Fund and the Administrative Fee Fund), (v) all Scheduled Hedge Payments and all Termination Hedge Payments payable to the Trust by a Hedge Provider pursuant to a Qualified Hedge Agreement relating to Senior Bonds, and (vi) subject to the lien of the Program Resolution and the Prior Bond Resolutions, the Commonwealth Assistance Contract, whether any of the foregoing is now existing or is hereafter acquired (collectively, the "Senior Trust Estate").

Subject only to the foregoing prior pledge created for the payment of the Senior Bonds, and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Master Trust Agreement with respect to such prior pledge, as security for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on Subordinate Bonds, for the payment of Reimbursement Obligations (to the extent provided in the Master Trust Agreement) and for the payment of Scheduled Hedge Payments payable by the Trust on any Parity Hedge Agreement (to the extent provided in the Master Trust Agreement), in either case entered into with respect to Subordinate Bonds, subject only to the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Master Trust Agreement, the Trust pledges (i) the Revenues and all rights to receive the same, whether existing or coming into existence and whether held or hereafter acquired and including any proceeds thereof, (ii) all rights and interest of the Trust in and to all Loans and Financing Agreements therefor (other than the Trust's rights of indemnification and reimbursement and its right to receive Administrative Fees and Origination Fees thereunder) or otherwise incident thereto and proceeds thereof, (iii) all rights and interest of the Trust under Revenue producing contracts (other than the Master Funding Agreement, any Grant Agreements and the Commonwealth Assistance Contract) and all rights and interest of the Trust incident thereto and proceeds thereof, (iv) all moneys, securities and any investment earnings with respect thereto in all Funds established by or pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement (except for the Senior Debt Service Fund, the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Senior Redemption Fund, the Rebate Fund, and the Administrative Fee Fund), (v) all Scheduled Hedge Payments and all Termination Hedge Payments payable to the Trust by a Hedge Provider pursuant to a Qualified Hedge Agreement relating to Subordinate Bonds, and (vi) subject to the lien of the Program Resolution and the Prior Bond Resolutions, the Commonwealth Assistance Contract, whether any of the foregoing is now existing or is hereafter acquired (collectively, the "Subordinate Trust Estate, and together with the Senior Trust Estate, the "Trust Estate").

#### **Establishment of Funds**

The Master Trust Agreement establishes the following Funds to be held by the Master Trustee:

- (1) Project Fund
  - (a) Cost of Issuance Account
- (2) Revenue Fund
- (3) Senior Debt Service Fund
- (4) Subordinate Debt Service Fund
- (5) Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund
  - (a) Clean Water Account
  - (b) Drinking Water Account
- (6) Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund
  - (a) Clean Water Account
  - (b) Drinking Water Account
- (7) Senior Redemption Fund
- (8) Subordinate Redemption Fund
- (9) Clean Water Equity Fund
  - (a) Interim Loan Account
- (10) Drinking Water Equity Fund
  - (a) Interim Loan Account
- (11) Administrative Fee Fund
- (12) Rebate Fund

In addition, the Trust may by Supplemental Trust Agreement or by a certificate of an Authorized Officer delivered to the Master Trustee create one or more other funds and accounts to be held and maintained under the Master Trust Agreement as provided in such Supplemental Trust Agreement or certificate.

## **Project Fund**

The Trust shall deposit in the Project Fund such amounts as shall be stated in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, and subject to final allocation as set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer. Moneys in the Project Fund shall be disbursed by the Master Trustee pursuant to a written direction of an Authorized Officer of the Trust for Costs of the applicable Projects or the refinancing of such Costs in accordance with the Act, the Clean Water Act, the Drinking Water Act, as applicable, the DEP Regulations and the applicable Financing Agreements and Regulatory Agreements. The Trust shall maintain records as to the amounts allocable to each Borrower and shall only requisition moneys for the account of a particular Borrower to the extent set forth in the applicable Financing Agreement.

The Trust may direct the transfer of moneys between accounts, if any, in the Project Fund pursuant to a written certificate of an Authorized Officer.

When all Costs of a particular Project to be paid from the Project Fund have been so paid, as evidenced by a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust delivered to the Master Trustee, or when otherwise directed in the Master Trust Agreement, any amount remaining unexpended in the Project Fund allocable to such Project shall be either (1) applied to the prepayment of the applicable Loan and transferred by the Master Trustee to either (i) the Senior Redemption Fund or Subordinate Redemption Fund or (ii) applied to Costs of other Projects to the extent permitted under the Clean Water Act or the Drinking Water Act, as applicable, and the DEP Regulations (upon delivery to the Master Trustee of an original executed counterpart of an amendment or supplement to the applicable Financing Agreement and Regulatory Agreement), or (2) applied as a credit against any Borrower Payments then or thereafter due under the applicable Financing Agreement and transferred by the Master Trustee to the Revenue Fund or the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinate Debt Service Fund (as directed by the Trust), or (3) any combination of the foregoing, as directed in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust delivered to the Master Trustee. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Paragraph, no moneys remaining in a Project Fund upon final disbursement therefrom for Costs of the applicable Project may be transferred by the Master Trustee to the Revenue Fund or to the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinate Debt Service Fund unless the written direction of an Authorized Officer of the Trust is accompanied by an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such transfer will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on any Bonds Outstanding for federal income tax purposes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, upon the written direction of an Authorized Officer of the Trust, the Master Trustee shall transfer the amount on deposit in the Project Fund allocable to a particular Borrower to the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinate Debt Service Fund, as applicable, any amounts necessary for the payment of any Borrower Payments due and unpaid on the related Loan or any other outstanding Loan to the same Borrower to the extent that at such time no moneys are available therefor in any other Funds and Accounts established under the Master Trust Agreement or the applicable Financing Agreement.

#### **Revenue Fund**

Except as otherwise provided in the Master Trust Agreement, all Program Revenues, including without limitation all Borrower Payments and Contract Assistance Payments shall promptly upon receipt by the Trust be deposited in the Revenue Fund. The Master Trustee shall also deposit in the Revenue Fund any amounts directed to be so deposited or transferred to such Fund under any provision of the Master Trust Agreement, and other amounts transferred to the Master Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement, and shall hold for the account of the Revenue Fund all Loans.

On or before each Debt Service Payment Date for the Outstanding Bonds, the Master Trustee shall apply the balance on deposit in the Revenue Fund as follows and in the following order of priority, provided that, if the Trust by Supplemental Trust Agreement shall have created one or more additional funds and accounts or subaccounts within Funds and Accounts, the Trust may by Supplemental Trust Agreement modify the priority set forth in any clause of this Paragraph other than the priority of Clauses (1) through (5) of this Paragraph:

- (1) To the Senior Debt Service Fund, if and to the extent required so that the balance therein shall equal the sum of (a) all due and unpaid interest and all interest to become due on such Debt Service Payment Date on the Senior Bonds Outstanding; (b) all due and unpaid principal and all principal to become due on such Debt Service Payment Date on the Senior Bonds Outstanding; and (c) all Scheduled Hedge Payments due under Parity Hedge Agreements and Reimbursement Obligations due with respect to Senior Bonds as permitted by the Master Trust Agreement;
- (2) To the Subordinate Debt Service Fund, if and to the extent required so that the balance therein shall equal the sum of (a) all due and unpaid interest and all interest to become due on such Debt Service Payment Date on the Subordinate Bonds Outstanding; and (b) all due and unpaid principal and all principal to become due on such Debt Service Payment Date on the Subordinate Bonds Outstanding; and (c) all Scheduled Hedge Payments due under Parity Hedge Agreements and Reimbursement Obligations due with respect to Subordinate Bonds as permitted by the Master Trust Agreement;
- (3) To the Rebate Fund, if and to the extent required so that the amount therein shall equal the Rebate Requirement, if any, as most recently calculated in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement;

- (4) To the Clean Water Account or the Drinking Water Account, as applicable, within the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund (as directed by the Trust), to the extent and in the amount of any draws on the applicable Account theretofore made as provided in the Master Trust Agreement due to a Payment Default, but only to the extent of Program Revenues received and deposited in the Revenue Fund in satisfaction of such Payment Default;
- (5) To the Clean Water Account or the Drinking Water Account, as applicable, within the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund (as directed by the Trust), to the extent and in the amount of any draws on the applicable Account theretofore made as provided in the Master Trust Agreement due to a Payment Default, but only to the extent of Program Revenues received and deposited in the Revenue Fund in satisfaction of such Payment Default;
- (6) To the Senior Redemption Fund or Subordinate Redemption Fund, as directed by an Authorized Officer of the Trust, all or any portion of the remaining balance in the Revenue Fund; and
- (7) To the Clean Water Equity Fund or the Drinking Water Equity Fund, upon the order of the Trust, all or any portion of the remaining balance in the Revenue Fund as requested in writing by the Trust, but only upon receipt by the Master Trustee of a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust to the effect that following such payment expected Program Revenues and other funds available for the purpose will be sufficient to pay in the current and each subsequent Fiscal Year Aggregate Debt Service when due and all required deposits, if any, into all Funds and Accounts established and maintained under the Master Trust Agreement.

As long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Master Trustee shall be entitled to rely without inquiry on a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust as to the proper amounts to be deposited in the various Funds and Accounts as required by this Section. The Trust agrees to furnish the Master Trustee with such a certificate prior to each time the Master Trustee is required or directed to allocate amounts from the Revenue Fund. The Master Trustee shall retain copies of such certificates while there are any such Bonds Outstanding and shall also maintain appropriate records of the interest or other income earned on investment or deposit of all such amounts while held under the Master Trust Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, so long as there shall be held in the Senior Debt Service Fund an amount sufficient to fully pay all Senior Bonds Outstanding and any Scheduled Hedge Payments and Reimbursement Obligations secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds in accordance with their terms (including principal amount or Redemption Price and interest) no deposits shall be required to be made into the Senior Debt Service Fund. Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, so long as there shall be held in the Subordinate Debt Service Fund an amount sufficient to fully pay all Subordinate Bonds Outstanding and any Scheduled Hedge Payments and Reimbursement Obligations secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds in accordance with their terms (including principal amount or Redemption Price and interest) no deposits shall be required to be made into the Subordinate Debt Service Fund.

### **Senior Debt Service Fund**

The Master Trustee shall pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund (i) on or before each Debt Service Payment Date for a Series of Senior Bonds the amount required for the interest and principal payable on such date, (ii) on or before each redemption date for a Series of Senior Bonds, other than a redemption date on account of Sinking Fund Payments, the amount required for the payment of interest and Redemption Price on such Series of Senior Bonds then to be redeemed and (iii) on or before each Debt Service Payment Date for a Series of Senior Bonds the amount, if any, required for all Scheduled Hedge Payments payable by the Trust on such date under any Parity Hedge Agreement and any Reimbursement Obligations due with respect to such Series of Senior Bonds; provided that in each case the Trust may direct the Master Trustee to make such payments on such date prior to the due date as the Trust determines to the extent amounts are available therefor in such Fund. The Master Trustee shall apply such amounts to the payment of such interest and principal, Scheduled Hedge Payments and Reimbursement Obligations on and after the due dates thereof. If on any Debt Service Payment Date for a Series of Senior Bonds the amount accumulated in the Senior Debt Service Fund for any of the purposes specified above calculated with respect to all Senior Bonds then Outstanding exceeds the amount required therefor, the amount of such excess shall thereupon be transferred to the Revenue Fund. The Master Trustee shall also pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund accrued interest included in the purchase price of Senior Bonds purchased under any provision of the Master Trust Agreement or an applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Amounts accumulated in the Senior Debt Service Fund with respect to any Sinking Fund Payment (together with amounts accumulated therein with respect to interest on the Senior Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Payment was established) may, and if so directed by an Authorized Officer shall, be applied by the Master Trustee prior to the 45th day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Payment, to (i) the purchase of Senior Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Payment was established, at prices not exceeding the applicable sinking fund Redemption Price plus interest on such Senior Bonds to the first date on which such Senior Bonds could be redeemed (or, in the case of a Sinking Fund Payment due on the maturity date, the principal amount thereof plus interest to such date), such purchases to be made in such manner as the Trust shall arrange, or (ii) the redemption of such Senior Bonds then redeemable by their terms. The applicable Redemption Price or principal amount (in the case of maturing Bonds) of any Senior Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be deemed to constitute part of the Senior Debt Service Fund until such Sinking Fund Payment date for the purpose of calculating the amount of such Fund. As soon as practicable after the 45th day preceding the due date of any such Sinking Fund Payment, the Master Trustee shall proceed (by giving notice as provided in the Master Trust Agreement) to call for redemption on such due date Senior Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Payment was established (except in the case of Senior Bonds maturing on a Sinking Fund Payment date) in such amount as shall be necessary to complete the retirement of the principal amount of the Senior Bonds of such Series and maturity as specified for such Sinking Fund Payment in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement and whether or not the balance in the Senior Debt Service Fund is sufficient to pay all such Senior Bonds. The Master Trustee shall pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund, on or before such redemption date or maturity date, the amount required for the redemption of the Senior Bonds so called for redemption or for the payment of such Senior Bonds then maturing, and such amount shall be applied to such redemption or payment.

In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any amount required to be paid into the Senior Debt Service Fund which is attributable to a Sinking Fund Payment, there may be delivered on behalf of the Trust to the Master Trustee Senior Bonds of the Series and maturity entitled to such payment. All Senior Bonds so delivered to the Master Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Payment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate of the sinking fund Redemption Prices of such Senior Bonds.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section, the Master Trustee shall not purchase or accept Senior Bonds in lieu of any Sinking Fund Payment during the period of 45 days prior to the due date of any Sinking Fund Payment.

On each Debt Service Payment Date for any Bonds Outstanding, in the event amounts on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Fund are insufficient to pay Debt Service on the Senior Bonds due on such Debt Service Payment Date, or any Scheduled Hedge Payments or Reimbursement Obligations then due with respect to Senior Bonds, the Master Trustee shall promptly transfer the amount necessary to make up such deficiency, first, from the amounts on deposit in the Senior Redemption Fund, second, from the amounts on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, and third, from the amounts on deposit in the Clean Water Equity Fund (relating to any deficiencies with respect to Clean Water Obligations) or the Drinking Water Equity Fund (relating to any deficiencies with respect to Drinking Water Obligations).

## **Subordinate Debt Service Fund**

The Master Trustee shall pay out of the Subordinate Debt Service Fund (i) on or before each Debt Service Payment Date for a Series of Subordinate Bonds the amount required for the interest and principal payable on such date, (ii) on or before each redemption date for the Subordinate Bonds, other than a redemption date on account of Sinking Fund Payments, the amount required for the payment of interest and Redemption Price on such Series of Subordinate Bonds then to be redeemed and (iii) on or before each Debt Service Payment Date for a Series of Subordinate Bonds the amount, if any, required for all Scheduled Hedge Payments payable by the Trust on such date under any Parity Hedge Agreement or Reimbursement Obligations with respect to Subordinate Bonds; provided that in each case the Trust may direct the Master Trustee to make such payments on such date prior to the due date as the Trust determines to the extent amounts are available therefor in such Fund. The Master Trustee shall apply such amounts to the payment of such interest and principal and Scheduled Hedge Payments on and after the due dates thereof. If on any Debt Service Payment Date for a Series of Subordinate Bonds the amount accumulated in the Subordinate Debt Service Fund for any of the purposes specified above calculated with respect to all Subordinate Bonds then Outstanding exceeds the amount required therefor, the amount of such excess shall thereupon be transferred to the Revenue Fund. The Master Trustee shall also pay out of the Subordinate Debt Service Fund

accrued interest included in the purchase price of Subordinate Bonds purchased under any provision of the Master Trust Agreement or an applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Amounts accumulated in the Subordinate Debt Service Fund with respect to any Sinking Fund Payment (together with amounts accumulated therein with respect to interest on the Subordinate Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Payment was established) may, and if so directed by an Authorized Officer shall, be applied by the Master Trustee prior to the 45th day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Payment, to (i) the purchase of Subordinate Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Payment was established, at prices not exceeding the applicable sinking fund Redemption Price plus interest on such Subordinate Bonds to the first date on which such Subordinate Bonds could be redeemed (or, in the case of a Sinking Fund Payment due on the maturity date, the principal amount thereof plus interest to such date), such purchases to be made in such manner as the Trust shall arrange, or (ii) the redemption of such Subordinate Bonds then redeemable by their terms. The applicable Redemption Price or principal amount (in the case of maturing Bonds) of any Subordinate Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be deemed to constitute part of the Subordinate Debt Service Fund until such Sinking Fund Payment date for the purpose of calculating the amount of such Fund. As soon as practicable after the 45th day preceding the due date of any such Sinking Fund Payment, the Master Trustee shall proceed (by giving notice as provided in the Master Trust Agreement) to call for redemption on such due date Subordinate Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Payment was established (except in the case of Subordinate Bonds maturing on a Sinking Fund Payment date) in such amount as shall be necessary to complete the retirement of the principal amount of the Subordinate Bonds of such Series and maturity as specified for such Sinking Fund Payment in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement and whether or not the balance in the applicable Subordinate Debt Service Account of the Subordinate Debt Service Fund is sufficient to pay all such Subordinate Bonds. The Master Trustee shall pay out of the Subordinate Debt Service Fund, on or before such redemption date or maturity date, the amount required for the redemption of the Subordinate Bonds so called for redemption or for the payment of such Subordinate Bonds then maturing, and such amount shall be applied to such redemption or payment.

In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any amount required to be paid into the Subordinate Debt Service Fund which is attributable to a Sinking Fund Payment, there may be delivered on behalf of the Trust to the Master Trustee Subordinate Bonds of the Series and maturity entitled to such payment. All Subordinate Bonds so delivered to the Master Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Payment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate of the sinking fund Redemption Prices of such Subordinate Bonds.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section, the Master Trustee shall not purchase or accept Subordinate Bonds in lieu of any Sinking Fund Payment during the period of 45 days prior to the due date of any Sinking Fund Payment.

On each Debt Service Payment Date for any Bonds Outstanding, in the event amounts on deposit in the Subordinate Debt Service Fund are insufficient to pay Debt Service on the Subordinate Bonds due on such Debt Service Payment Date, or any Scheduled Hedge Payments or Reimbursement Obligations then due with respect to Subordinate Bonds, the Master Trustee shall promptly transfer the amount necessary to make up such deficiency, first, from the amounts on deposit in the Subordinate Redemption Fund, second, from the amounts on deposit in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund, and third, (after application of funds to deficiencies relating to the Senior Bonds) from the amounts on deposit in the Clean Water Equity Fund (relating to any deficiencies with respect to Clean Water Obligations) or the Drinking Water Equity Fund (relating to any deficiencies with respect to Drinking Water Obligations).

## **Senior Redemption Fund**

If at any time the amount on deposit and available therefor in the Senior Debt Service Fund is insufficient to pay the principal of, interest and premium, if any, on the Senior Bonds then due the Master Trustee shall withdraw from the Senior Redemption Fund and deposit in the Senior Debt Service Fund the amount necessary to meet the deficiency (other than amounts held therein for the redemption of Senior Bonds for which a notice of redemption shall have been given). Subject to the foregoing, amounts in the Senior Redemption Fund may be applied by the Trust to the redemption of Senior Bonds in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement and the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement or to the purchase of Senior Bonds at prices not exceeding the applicable Redemption Prices (plus accrued interest) had such Senior Bonds been redeemed (or, if not then subject to redemption, at the applicable Redemption Prices when next subject to redemption), such purchases to be paid for by the Master Trustee at such times and in such manner as arranged and directed by an Authorized Officer.

### **Subordinate Redemption Fund**

If at any time the amount on deposit and available therefor in the Subordinate Debt Service Fund is insufficient to pay the principal of, interest and premium, if any, on the Subordinate Bonds then due, the Master Trustee shall withdraw from the Subordinate Redemption Fund and deposit in the Subordinate Debt Service Fund the amount necessary to meet the deficiency (other than amounts held therein for the redemption of Subordinate Bonds for which a notice of redemption shall have been given). Subject to the foregoing, amounts in the Subordinate Redemption Fund may be applied by the Trust to the redemption of Subordinate Bonds in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement and the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement or to the purchase of Subordinate Bonds at prices not exceeding the applicable Redemption Prices (plus accrued interest) had such Subordinate Bonds been redeemed (or, if not then subject to redemption, at the applicable Redemption Prices when next subject to redemption), such purchases to be paid for by the Master Trustee at such times and in such manner as arranged and directed by an Authorized Officer.

#### Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund

The Master Trustee shall promptly deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund such amounts as set forth in a Supplemental Trust Agreement, if any.

The Master Trustee shall promptly deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund any amounts transferred from the Revenue Fund as provided under the heading "Revenue Fund" in order to reimburse the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund for transfers to the Senior Debt Service Fund to provide for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, a Scheduled Hedge Payment or Reimbursement Obligation due to a Payment Default.

The Master Trustee shall make the following transfers and payments from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund:

- (1) Upon receipt thereof by the Master Trustee all earnings derived from the investment or deposit of moneys in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be transferred by the Master Trustee to the Revenue Fund:
- If on any Debt Service Payment Date for any Senior Bonds Outstanding, after the transfer (2) of amounts as set forth under "Revenue Fund", the amounts on deposit and available in the Senior Debt Service Fund and the Senior Redemption Fund are insufficient to pay Debt Service on the Senior Bonds and any Scheduled Hedge Payments or Reimbursement Obligations then payable by the Trust with respect to Senior Bonds, the Master Trustee shall promptly withdraw the amount of such deficiency from amounts on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund (or the balance in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund if the aggregate amount therein is less than such deficiency) as directed by the Trust, and shall deposit such amount in the Senior Debt Service Fund. Notwithstanding anything in the Master Trust Agreement to the contrary, in making any such transfers due to a deficiency resulting from a Payment Default attributable to the Clean Water Obligations, amounts, if any, in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to Clean Water Obligations shall be applied to such purpose before any amounts in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to Drinking Water Obligations are so applied and, in making any such transfers or retentions due to a deficiency resulting from a Payment Default attributable to the Drinking Water Obligations, amounts, if any, in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to Drinking Water Obligations shall be applied to such purpose before any amounts in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to Clean Water Obligations are so applied; and
- (3) Unless otherwise directed in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, upon the written direction of the Trust on the Business Day on which principal on any Series of Senior Bonds is due and paid or duly provided for in accordance with the terms of such Series of Senior Bonds, the Master Trustee shall transfer to the Clean Water Equity Fund or the Drinking Water Equity Fund, an amount such that the aggregate amount remaining in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to such Series of Bonds shall be equal to the Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement calculated on such Business Day.

As long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Master Trustee shall be entitled to rely without inquiry on a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust as to the proper amounts to be deposited in or withdrawn from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund as required by this Section. The Trust shall furnish the Master Trustee with such a certificate prior to each time the Master Trustee is required or directed to deposit amounts in or

withdraw amounts from the Fund. The Master Trustee shall retain copies of such certificates while any of the Bonds of such Series remain outstanding.

#### Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund

The Master Trustee shall promptly deposit in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund such amounts as set forth in a Supplemental Trust Agreement, if any.

The Master Trustee shall promptly deposit in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund any amounts transferred to the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund from the Revenue Fund as provided under the heading "Revenue Fund" in order to reimburse the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund for transfers to the Subordinate Debt Service Fund to provide for payment of principal of and interest on the Subordinate Bonds, a Scheduled Hedge Payment or Reimbursement Obligation due to a Payment Default related to the applicable Series of Subordinate Bonds.

The Master Trustee shall make the following transfers and payments from the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund:

- (1) Upon receipt thereof by the Master Trustee all earnings derived from the investment or deposit of moneys in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be transferred by the Master Trustee to the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund or as otherwise directed in the Supplemental Trust Agreement;
- (2) If on any Debt Service Payment Date for any Subordinate Bonds Outstanding, after the transfer under the heading "Revenue Fund", the amounts on deposit and available in the Subordinate Debt Service Fund and the Subordinate Redemption Fund are insufficient to pay Debt Service on the Subordinate Bonds and any Scheduled Hedge Payment or Reimbursement Obligations then payable by the Trust with respect to Subordinate Bonds, the Master Trustee shall promptly withdraw the amount of such deficiency from amounts on deposit in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund (or the balance in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund if the aggregate amount therein is less than such deficiency) as directed by the Trust, and shall deposit such amount in the Subordinate Debt Service Fund. Notwithstanding anything in the Master Trust Agreement to the contrary, in making any such transfers due to a deficiency resulting from a Payment Default attributable to the Clean Water Obligations, amounts, if any, in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to Drinking Water Obligations are so applied and, in making any such transfers or retentions due to a deficiency resulting from a Payment Default attributable to the Drinking Water Obligations, amounts, if any, in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to Drinking Water Obligations shall be applied to such purpose before any amounts in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to Drinking Water Obligations shall be applied to such purpose before any amounts in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to Drinking Water Obligations are so applied; and
- (3) Unless otherwise directed in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, upon the written direction of the Trust on the Business Day on which principal on any Series of Subordinate Bonds is due and paid or duly provided for in accordance with the terms of such Series of Subordinate Bonds, the Master Trustee shall transfer to the Clean Water Equity Fund or the Drinking Water Equity Fund, an amount such that the aggregate amount remaining in the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund allocable to such Series of Subordinate Bonds shall be equal to the Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement calculated on such Business Day.

As long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Master Trustee shall be entitled to rely without inquiry on a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Trust as to the proper amounts to be deposited in or withdrawn from the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund as required by this Section. The Trust shall furnish the Master Trustee with such a certificate prior to each time the Master Trustee is required or directed to deposit amounts in or withdraw amounts from the Fund. The Master Trustee shall retain copies of such certificates while any of the Bonds of such Series remain outstanding.

# **Clean Water Equity Fund**

Except as otherwise provided in the Master Trust Agreement or in any Supplemental Trust Agreement, upon the written direction of an Authorized Officer of the Trust, the Master Trustee shall deposit the following amounts in the Clean Water Equity Fund upon receipt thereof by the Master Trustee:

(1) all Federal Capitalization Grants and Commonwealth Matching Grants allocable to the Clean Water SRF and amounts drawn thereon;

- (2) any other amounts paid to the Trust (or paid to the Commonwealth and appropriated to the Trust) representing financial assistance provided pursuant to the Clean Water Act for purposes of deposit in the Clean Water SRF;
- (3) any other amounts appropriated to the Trust by the Commonwealth for purposes of the Clean Water SRF;
- (4) all amounts transferred to the Clean Water Equity Fund from the Clean Water Deficiency Account in the Deficiency Fund held under the Program Resolution in accordance with Section 308 of the Program Resolution;
- (5) all amounts transferred to the Clean Water Equity Fund from the Drinking Water Equity Fund as permitted by the Master Trust Agreement;
- (6) all amounts paid to or for the account of the Trust by Borrowers on account of interest on any Interim Loan made in anticipation of any Loan allocable to the Clean Water SRF;
- (7) all other amounts required by any provision of the Master Trust Agreement to be deposited in the Clean Water Equity Fund; and
- (8) any other amounts paid to the Master Trustee by the Trust for deposit in the Clean Water Equity Fund.

Subject to the uses permitted by this Section, funds, securities, investments and other property held from time to time in the Clean Water Equity Fund are available for, and pledged to, the payment of Debt Service on the Bonds when due and the payment of any other amounts required to be paid from time to time from the Funds and accounts held under the Master Trust Agreement as provided under "Senior Debt Service Fund" or "Subordinate Debt Service Fund". Notwithstanding the limitations under the heading "Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement" and the preceding sentence, the Trust may from time to time pledge and grant a security interest in all or any of the assets of the Clean Water Equity Fund to any other Person in connection with the programmatic uses permitted by the Act or the Clean Water Act, which pledge may be on a parity with, or subordinate to, the pledge made under the Master Trust Agreement.

The available moneys in the Clean Water Equity Fund may be used (i) to make Loans or Interim Loans for Clean Water Projects and Title 5 Projects, (ii) subject to the limitations under the headings "Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement" and "Covenants as to Loans and Contract Assistance Payments", to reimburse the Trust for Interim Loans or Loans pursuant to existing Financing Agreements funded from moneys or assets in the Clean Water Program, (iii) to make up deficiencies in any Fund under the Master Trust Agreement, or (iv) to make deposits and provide other subsidies and assistance in connection with the Program and other programs of the Trust pursuant to applicable law, upon such terms as the Trust may determine, including deposits into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund or Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Subject to the limitations under the heading "Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement", if there is a shortfall in amounts needed to pay scheduled principal (upon maturity or a scheduled sinking fund payment only) of or interest on Prior Bonds under the applicable Prior Bond Resolution or Scheduled Hedge Payments due with respect to a Series of Prior Bonds which is not otherwise cured as provided the applicable Prior Bond Resolution or Program Resolution, the Trust shall direct the Master Trustee to transfer to the applicable Prior Bond trustee from the Clean Water Equity Fund, if applicable, an amount necessary cure such shortfall.

Unless otherwise specified in a Supplemental Trust Agreement or other resolution of the Trust, the Trust shall not be required to maintain any minimum balance in the Clean Water Equity Fund and the Trust makes no covenant to any Bondowner or any other party that funds or other assets will be available in the Clean Water Equity Fund in the event of a deficiency on any Debt Service Payment Date.

## **Drinking Water Equity Fund**

Except as otherwise provided in the Master Trust Agreement or in any Supplemental Trust Agreement, upon the written direction of an Authorized Officer of the Trust, the Master Trustee shall deposit the following amounts in the Drinking Water Equity Fund upon receipt thereof by the Master Trustee:

- (1) all Federal Capitalization Grants and Commonwealth Matching Grants allocable to the Drinking Water SRF and amounts drawn thereon;
- (2) any other amounts paid to the Trust (or paid to the Commonwealth and appropriated to the Trust) representing financial assistance provided pursuant to the Drinking Water Act for purposes of deposit in the Drinking Water SRF;
- (3) any other amounts appropriated to the Trust by the Commonwealth for purposes of the Drinking Water SRF;
- (4) all amounts transferred to the Drinking Water Equity Fund from the Drinking Water Deficiency Account in the Deficiency Fund held under the Program Resolution in accordance with Section 308 of the Program Resolution;
- (5) all amounts transferred to the Drinking Water Equity Fund from the Clean Water Equity Fund as permitted by the Master Trust Agreement;
- (6) all amounts paid to or for the account of the Trust by Borrowers on account of interest on any Interim Loan made in anticipation of any Loan allocable to the Drinking Water SRF;
- (7) all other amounts required by any provision of the Master Trust Agreement to be deposited in the Drinking Water Equity Fund; and
- (8) any other amounts paid to the Master Trustee by the Trust for deposit in the Drinking Water Equity Fund.

Subject to the uses permitted by this Section, funds, securities, investments and other property held from time to time in the Drinking Water Equity Fund are available for, and pledged to, the payment of debt service on the Bonds when due and the payment of any other amounts required to be paid from time to time from the Funds and accounts held under the Master Trust Agreement as provided under "Senior Debt Service Fund" or "Subordinate Debt Service Fund". Notwithstanding the limitations under the heading "Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement" and the preceding sentence, the Trust may from time to time pledge and grant a security interest in all or any of the assets of the Drinking Water Equity Fund to any other Person in connection with the programmatic uses permitted by the Act or the Drinking Water Act, which pledge may be on a parity with, or subordinate, to the pledge made under the Master Trust Agreement.

The available moneys in the Drinking Water Equity Fund may be used (i) to make Loans or Interim Loans for Drinking Water Projects, (ii) subject to the limitations under the headings "Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement" and "Covenants as to Loans and Contract Assistance Payments", to reimburse the Trust for Interim Loans or Loans pursuant to existing Financing Agreements funded from moneys or assets in the Drinking Water Program, (iii) to make up deficiencies in any Fund under the Master Trust Agreement, or (iv) to make deposits and provide other subsidies and assistance in connection with the Program and other programs of the Trust pursuant to applicable law, upon such terms as the Trust may determine, including deposits into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund or Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Subject to the limitations under the heading "Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement", if there is a shortfall in amounts needed to pay scheduled principal (upon maturity or a scheduled sinking fund payment only) of or interest on Prior Bonds under the applicable Prior Bond Resolution or Scheduled Hedge Payments due with respect to a Series of Prior Bonds which is not otherwise cured as provided the applicable Prior Bond Resolution or

Program Resolution, the Trust shall direct the Master Trustee to transfer to the applicable Prior Bond trustee from the Drinking Water Equity Fund, if applicable, an amount necessary cure such shortfall.

Unless otherwise specified in a Supplemental Trust Agreement or other resolution of the Trust, the Trust shall not be required to maintain any minimum balance in the Drinking Water Equity Fund and the Trust makes no covenant to any Bondowner or any other party that funds or other assets will be available in the Drinking Water Equity Fund in the event of a deficiency on any Debt Service Payment Date.

## **Administrative Expense Fund**

The Trust shall deposit in the Administrative Expense Fund:

- (1) all amounts transferred from the Clean Water Equity Fund or the Drinking Water Equity Fund upon written direction of the Trust;
  - (2) all Administrative Fees received pursuant to any Financing Agreement;
- (3) except as otherwise provided in the applicable Financing Agreement, all Origination Fees payable with respect to any Loan or Interim Loan;
  - (4) all Origination Fees payable with respect to any Interim Loan; and
  - (5) any other amounts received by the Trust for such purpose.

Amounts deposited and held in the Administrative Expense Fund shall be applied by the Trust from time to time to the payment or reimbursement of Administrative Expenses.

#### **Rebate Fund**

Amounts deposited in the Rebate Fund shall be applied by the Trust to pay to the United States any amount required to be so paid in order that the Bonds shall comply with the Rebate Provision. The Trust further covenants to pay such amount to the United States whether or not the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund and available therefor is sufficient for such payment and to establish such accounting procedures as are required to determine the amount, if any, so payable.

In the event that, at the time of any required payment from the Rebate Fund, the amount in the Rebate Fund available for such payment shall be insufficient to make such payment (after deposit therein of any amounts provided in the Program Resolution), the Trust shall pay the amount of the deficiency from any moneys available therefor.

## **Cross-Collateralization**

Notwithstanding anything in the Master Trust Agreement to the contrary, the Trust may deliver at any time to the Master Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer pursuant to which the Trust may direct the transfer of funds or the allocation of liabilities (i) within the Clean Water Equity Fund or a Clean Water Account of any Fund to the Drinking Water Equity Fund or a Drinking Water Account of any Fund or (ii) within the Drinking Water Equity Fund or a Clean Water Account of any Fund. The only limitations on the transfer of funds shall be as set forth in the Act, the Clean Water Act and the Drinking Water Act. In addition, any moneys, funds, revenues or other assets in any funds, accounts or subaccounts created under the Master Trust Agreement may be used to pay Debt Service with respect to any Bonds (except as limited by the Master Trust Agreement) in a manner consistent with the Act, the Clean Water Act and the Drinking Water Act.

#### **Investments**

Except as otherwise provided in the Master Trust Agreement, money held for the credit of any Fund under the Master Trust Agreement shall, to the fullest extent practicable, be invested, either alone or jointly with moneys in any other Fund, by or at the direction of an Authorized Officer, in Investment Obligations which shall mature or be redeemable at the option of the owner thereof, on such dates and in such amounts as may be necessary to provide moneys to meet the payments required to be made from such Funds, provided that if moneys in two or more funds or accounts are commingled for purposes of investments, the Master Trustee shall maintain appropriate records of the Investment Obligations or portions thereof which it makes and which are held for the credit of such Fund. Except as otherwise provided by an applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, Investment Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such Fund and all income thereon shall accrue to and be deposited in such Fund and all losses from investment shall be charged against such Fund, provided that all income earned on investment or deposit of the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be credited to and deposited upon receipt in the Revenue Fund and all income earned on investment or deposit of the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be credited to and deposited upon receipt in the Subordinate Debt Service Fund or as otherwise directed in a Supplemental Trust Agreement.

In computing the amount in any Fund under the Master Trust Agreement for any purpose, Investment Obligations shall be valued at amortized cost. As used in the Master Trust Agreement the term "amortized cost," when used with respect to an obligation purchased at a premium above or a discount below par, means the value as of any given time obtained by dividing the total premium or discount at which such obligation was purchased by the number of days remaining to maturity on such obligation at the date of such purchase and by multiplying the amount thus calculated by the number of days between the date of purchase and the maturity date; and (i) in the case of an obligation purchased at a premium by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (ii) in the case of an obligation purchased at a discount by adding the product thus obtained to the purchase price. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Investment Obligations in a Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund or Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be valued at amortized cost for all purposes of the Master Trust Agreement unless and until a withdrawal from such Fund shall be required in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement, as applicable, in which event such investments shall thereafter be valued at amortized cost or market, whichever is lower, until the balance in such Fund, on the basis of such valuation, shall equal the applicable Series Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement. Unless otherwise provided in the Master Trust Agreement, Investment Obligations in any Fund under the Master Trust Agreement shall be valued at least once in each Fiscal Year on the last day thereof.

### Powers as to Bonds and Pledge

The Trust is duly authorized under the Act and all applicable laws to create and issue the Bonds and to adopt the Master Trust Agreement and to pledge and grant a security interest in the Loans, Revenues and other property purported to be pledged by the Master Trust Agreement in the manner and to the extent provided in the Master Trust Agreement. The Loans, Revenues and other property so pledged are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Master Trust Agreement except to the extent expressly permitted by the Master Trust Agreement. The Trust shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Trust Estate and other property pledged under the Master Trust Agreement and all the rights of the Owners under the Master Trust Agreement against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever. Nothing in this Section shall be deemed to limit the right of the Trust, and the Trust hereby expressly retains the right, to create a pledge, lien or other charge on the Trust Estate pledged under the Master Trust Agreement junior and subordinate to the pledge and lien created by the Master Trust Agreement; provided that such lien shall be subject to the transfers required to be made to Prior Bond trustees under the headings "Clean Water Equity Fund" and "Drinking Water Equity Fund".

## **Extension of Payment of Bonds.**

The Trust shall not directly or indirectly extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time of payment of claims for interest by the purchase or funding of such Bonds or claims for interest or by any other arrangement and in case the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time for payment of claims for interest shall be extended, such Bonds or claims for interest shall not be entitled in case of any default under the Master Trust Agreement to the benefit of the Master Trust Agreement or to any payment out of any assets of the Trust or the funds (except funds held in trust for the payment of particular Bonds or claims for interest pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement) held by the Fiduciaries, except subject to the prior payment of the principal of all Bonds issued and Outstanding the maturity of which has not been extended and of such portion of the accrued interest on the Bonds as shall not be represented by such extended claims for interest. Nothing in this Section shall be deemed to limit the right of the Trust to issue Refunding Bonds and such issuance shall not be deemed to constitute an extension of maturity of Bonds.

### **Transfers Out of Master Trust Agreement**

Any moneys held by the Master Trustee pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement may be transferred out of the Funds, accounts and subaccounts of the Master Trust Agreement (i) in accordance with the provisions for such Funds and Accounts set forth in the Master Trust Agreement or (ii) free and clear of the lien of the Master Trust Agreement at the written direction of an Authorized Officer upon delivery to the Master Trustee of a written report setting forth that the removal of such moneys would not reduce the amount of Program Assets available in the then current or any future Fiscal Year to less than 115% of Aggregate Debt Service in the then current or any future Fiscal Year with respect to all Bonds Outstanding, Scheduled Hedge Payments and any Reimbursement Obligations.

#### **Covenants as to Loans and Contract Assistance Payments**

The Trust shall at all times comply with applicable law, including the Act, the Clean Water Act and the Drinking Water Act.

No Loan shall be made or acquired by the Trust from the proceeds of the Bonds or other moneys available therefor under the Master Trust Agreement and no Bonds shall be issued by the Trust for the purpose of providing funds with which to make Loans unless the Loans shall (1) comply with the terms, conditions, provisions and limitations of the Act, the Clean Water Act or the Drinking Water Act, as applicable, any applicable Grant Agreement and this Section, (2) finance or refinance the Projects that have been approved by the Department in accordance with the DEP Regulations and (3) have been approved by the Trust. Each Loan funded by the Trust under the Master Trust Agreement from the proceeds of Bonds other moneys available therefor under the Master Trust Agreement, shall be secured, shall be in the amounts and shall otherwise have such terms and conditions as specified in the Master Trust Agreement.

Except as otherwise permitted by the Master Trust Agreement, the Loans made or purchased with the proceeds of the Bonds shall have scheduled Borrower Payments thereon which, together with all other Program Revenues reasonably anticipated to be available for such purpose, shall be at least sufficient in aggregate amount and in time of receipt to pay in the current and each subsequent Fiscal Year all Aggregate Debt Service when due with respect to the Bonds, plus any Scheduled Hedge Payment and Reimbursement Obligations due.

The Trust shall duly and properly service all Loans and enforce the payment and collection of all Borrower Payments and all other payments, if any, thereon or shall cause such servicing to be done by a servicing agent evidencing, in the judgment of the Trust, the capability and experience necessary to adequately service Loans.

The Trust shall do all such acts and things necessary to receive and collect Borrower Payments and other Revenues as may be consistent with sound banking practices and principles and shall diligently enforce, and take all steps, actions and proceedings reasonably necessary in the judgment of the Trust for the enforcement of, all terms, covenants and conditions of all Loans (and the related Financing Agreements), the Commonwealth Assistance Contract and all Investment Obligations, including the prompt payment of all Borrower Payments and other Revenues due the Trust thereunder. The Trust shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, enforce, preserve and protect the rights and privileges of the Trust and of the Bondowners under or with respect to each Loan and all related Financing Agreements, the Commonwealth Assistance Contract and all Investment Obligations, provided that, subject to the terms of the applicable Financing Agreement and the rights of the Department thereunder and under the applicable Regulatory Agreement, the Trust shall have the power and authority to settle a Payment Default on any Loan or under the Commonwealth Assistance Contract or any Investment Obligation on such terms as the Trust shall determine to be in the best interests of the Trust and the Bondowners and to forbear from taking action with respect to enforcement of a Loan or any related Financing Agreement, or under the Commonwealth Assistance Contract or any Investment Obligation if it determines such forbearance to be in the best interests of the Trust and the Bondowners.

Whenever it shall be necessary in order to protect and enforce the rights of the Trust under a Loan, the Commonwealth Assistance Contract or any Investment Obligation and to protect and enforce the rights and interest of Bondowners under the Master Trust Agreement, the Trust shall take or cause to be taken steps to enforce the applicable Financing Agreement, the Commonwealth Assistance Contract or such Investment Obligation and to enforce any lien or security interest or other right created by such Loan or under the related Financing Agreement, the Commonwealth Assistance Contract or such Investment Obligation or otherwise available to the Trust under the

Act, including without limitation the exercise of the rights provided in Section 11 of the Act with respect to local aid distributions payable by the Commonwealth to a Borrower or any member or other service recipient thereof or any parent governmental unit of any member or other service recipient thereof.

Subject to the provisions of the Clean Water Act or the Drinking Water Act, as applicable, and the applicable Financing Agreement and subject to the limitations under the headings "Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement" (unless a Loan is in default), the Trust may release from the pledge of the Master Trust Agreement any Loan or any participation or other interest therein, or transfer any such Loan to itself free and clear of the pledge of the Master Trust Agreement, or substitute or add a Loan to the lien of the Master Trust Agreement, provided that prior to such release, transfer, substitution or addition the Trust files with the Master Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer showing that following such release, transfer, substitution or addition anticipated Program Revenues (excluding the portion of any Borrower Payments representing the repayment of principal on the Loans not funded from Bond proceeds) available to pay Aggregate Debt Service, Scheduled Hedge Payments under Parity Hedge Agreements and Reimbursement Obligations secured on a parity with the Bonds in the current and each subsequent Fiscal Year will not be less than the Aggregate Debt Service payable by the Trust in the current and each subsequent Fiscal Year.

The Trust may consent or agree to or permit amendment or modification of the Commonwealth Assistance Contract or any Investment Obligation which the Trust determines to be in the best interests of the Trust and the Bondowners; provided that no such amendment or modification shall be effective until the Trust files with the Master Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer showing that following such amendment or modification anticipated Program Revenues available to pay Aggregate Debt Service in the current and each subsequent Fiscal Year when due will not be less than the amount of Program Revenues anticipated to be available for such purpose if the Commonwealth Assistance Contract or such Investment Obligation is not so amended or modified.

# **Amendments to Financing Agreements and Loans**

Without notice to or the consent of any of the Bondowners, the Trust may, with prior written notice to the Master Trustee, execute and deliver one or more amendments to or supplements to the Financing Agreements pertaining to any of the Loans for any of the following purposes:

- (1) To cure any ambiguity, supply any omission or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provisions in such Financing Agreement or Loan;
- (2) To insert any provisions therein, not contrary to or inconsistent with the instrument as theretofore in effect, clarifying matters or questions arising under the instrument or to effect any amendment thereof permitted by the terms of such instrument as theretofore in effect;
- (3) To insert, repeal or amend any provision in such instruments to comply with the Clean Water Act or the Drinking Water Act, as applicable, and the Act; or
- (4) If the Trust determines that such amendment or modification will not have a material adverse impact, taking into account the reasonable expectations with respect to such Loan immediately prior to such amendment or modification, on the Trust's ability to pay Aggregate Debt Service in the current and each subsequent Fiscal Year.

Except as provided above, the Trust shall not execute and deliver any amendment to or supplement of a Financing Agreement pertaining to any Loan, unless such amendment or supplement shall have been consented to by or on behalf of the Bondowners to the same extent and in the same manner as if such amendment or supplement were a Supplemental Trust Agreement to which the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement apply.

## **Accounts and Reports**

The Trust shall keep, or cause to be kept, proper books of record and accounts in which complete and accurate entries shall be made of all its transactions relating to the Program and all Funds and Accounts established by or pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement, which shall at all reasonable times be subject to the inspection of the

Master Trustee, any Borrower and the Owners of not less than 5% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

The Trust shall annually file with the Master Trustee within 120 days after the close of each Fiscal Year and otherwise as provided by law, annual audited financial statements of the Trust prepared in accordance with generally acceptable accounting standards containing the report thereon of an independent public accountant or firm of accountants acceptable to the Master Trustee (the "Annual Audit"). A copy of each Annual Audit shall also be filed by the Trust with the MSRB.

## **Tax Covenant**

The Trust shall not use or permit the use of any proceeds of any Tax-Exempt Bonds or any other funds of the Trust, directly or indirectly, to acquire any securities or obligations, and shall not use or permit the use of any amounts received by the Trust or the Fiduciaries with respect to the Revenues or Loans any manner, and shall not otherwise take or permit to be taken any other action or actions, which would cause any Tax-Exempt Bond to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code or, to the extent applicable, which would cause any Tax-Exempt Bond to violate any of the restrictions contained in Section 141 through Section 150 the Code.

The Trust shall take all lawful action necessary to ensure that interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds will remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and shall not use or permit the use of any proceeds of Tax-Exempt Bonds or any other funds of the Trust, directly or indirectly, in any manner, and shall not take or permit to be taken any other action or actions, which would cause the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds to become includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

#### **Events of Default**

Each of the following shall constitute an "Event of Default" under the Master Trust Agreement:

- (1) Default in the payment of the principal amount or Redemption Price of any Bond when due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, or otherwise or in the payment of any Sinking Fund Payment when due:
  - (2) Default in the payment of any installment of interest on any Bond when due;
- (3) Default by the Trust in the performance or observance of any other of the covenants, agreements or conditions on its part provided in the Master Trust Agreement or in the Bonds and such default shall continue for a period of 30 days after written notice thereof shall be given to the Trust by the Master Trustee or to the Trust and the Master Trustee by the Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Bonds Outstanding (or if no Senior Bonds are then Outstanding, the Subordinate Bonds Outstanding); provided that if such default cannot be remedied within such 30-day period, it shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Master Trust Agreement if corrective action is instituted by or on behalf of the Trust within such period and diligently pursued until the default is remedied;
- (4) Default under a Parity Hedge Agreement upon notice to the Master Trustee from the applicable Hedge Provider of the default thereunder or under any Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility secured on parity with the Bonds upon written notice to the Master Trustee from the issuer of the Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility;
- (5) If an order, judgment or decree is entered by a court of competent jurisdiction (a) appointing a receiver, trustee, or liquidator for the Trust or the whole or any substantial part of its assets, (b) granting relief in involuntary proceedings with respect to the Trust under the Federal bankruptcy act, or (c) assuming custody or control of the Trust or of the whole or any substantial part of its assets under the provisions of any law for the relief of debtors, and the order, judgment or decree is not set aside or stayed within 60 days from the date of entry of the order, judgment or decree; or
- (6) If the Trust (a) admits in writing its inability to pay its debts or the interest thereon generally as they become due, (b) commences voluntary proceedings in bankruptcy or seeking a composition of

indebtedness, (c) makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (d) consents to the appointment of a receiver of the whole or any substantial part of its assets, or (e) consents to the assumption by any court of competent jurisdiction under any law for the relief of debtors of custody or control of the Trust or of the whole or any substantial part of its assets.

# **Application of Revenues and Other Moneys after Default**

The Trust covenants that if an Event of Default shall occur and shall not have been remedied, other than an Event of Default described in clause (3) under the heading "Events of Default", the Trust, upon demand of the Master Trustee, shall pay over or cause to be paid over, to the Master Trustee upon receipt thereof all Program Revenues, and other moneys pledged under the Master Trust Agreement. Unless otherwise directed by a court, all such Program Revenues and other moneys, and any other moneys received or collected by the Master Trustee acting pursuant to the Act or this Article VII, shall, except as provided below, be held, transferred and applied as provided in Article V.

In the event that, upon the happening and continuance of an Event of Default, other than an Event of Default described in clause (3) under the heading "Events of Default", the funds held by the Fiduciaries shall be insufficient for the payment of interest and principal then due on the Bonds, Scheduled Hedge Payments under Parity Hedge Agreements or Reimbursement Obligation Secured on a parity with the Bonds, such funds (other than funds held for the payment or redemption of particular Bonds which have theretofore become due at maturity or by call for redemption) and any other moneys received or collected by the Fiduciaries acting pursuant to the Act and the section of the Master Trust Agreement titled "Application of Revenues and Other Moneys after Default", after making provision for the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Master Trustee to protect the interests of the Owners of the Bonds, and for the payment of the charges and expenses and liabilities incurred and advances made by the Fiduciaries in the performance of their duties under the Master Trust Agreement, shall be applied as follows:

First: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on the Senior Bonds or Scheduled Hedge Payments under Parity Hedge Agreements secured on a parity with Senior Bonds or the interest component of any Reimbursement Obligations secured on a parity with Senior Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any such installments, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installments, to the persons entitled, without any discrimination or preference; and

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all unpaid principal of any Senior Bonds or any principal component of any Reimbursement Obligations secured on a parity with Senior Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the order of their due dates and, if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all principal due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

Third: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on the Subordinate Bonds or Scheduled Hedge Payments under Parity Hedge Agreements secured on a parity with Subordinate Bonds or the interest component of any Reimbursement Obligations secured on a parity with Subordinate Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any such installments, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installments, to the persons entitled, without any discrimination or preference; and

Fourth: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all unpaid principal of any Subordinate Bonds or any principal component of any Reimbursement Obligations secured on a parity with Subordinate Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the order of their due dates and, if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all principal of Subordinate Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

Whenever moneys are to be applied by the Master Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, such moneys shall be applied by the Master Trustee at such times, and from time to time, as the Master Trustee in its sole

discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional money becoming available for such application in the future; the deposit of such moneys with the Paying Agents, or otherwise setting aside such moneys in trust for the proper purpose, shall constitute proper application by the Master Trustee; and the Master Trustee shall incur no liability whatsoever to the Trust, to any Bondowner, any provider of Credit Enhancement or a Liquidity Facility, to any Hedge Provider or to any other person for any delay in applying any such moneys, so long as the Master Trustee acts with reasonable diligence, having due regard for the circumstances, and ultimately applies the same in accordance with such provisions of the Master Trust Agreement as may be applicable at the time of application by the Master Trustee. Whenever the Master Trustee shall exercise such discretion in applying such moneys, it shall fix the date (which shall be a Debt Service Payment Date unless the Master Trustee shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the principal amount to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Master Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate for the fixing of any such date.

If and whenever all overdue installments of interest on all Bonds together with the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Fiduciaries, and all other sums payable by the Trust under the Master Trust Agreement, including the principal amount and Redemption Price of and accrued unpaid interest on all Bonds which shall then be payable, shall either be paid by or for the account of the Trust, or provision satisfactory to the Master Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all Events of Default under the Master Trust Agreement shall have been cured, the Master Trustee shall reassign and endorse the Loans to the Trust, and thereupon the Trust and the Master Trustee shall be restored, respectively, to their former positions and rights under the Master Trust Agreement and all Revenues and other moneys shall thereafter be applied as provided under the heading "Revenue Fund". No such reassignment to the Trust by the Master Trustee or resumption of the application of Revenues as provided under the heading "Revenue Fund" shall extend to or affect any subsequent default under the Master Trust Agreement or impair any right consequent thereon.

# **Proceedings Brought by Master Trustee**

Upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default, then, and in each such case, the Master Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Bonds Outstanding shall proceed, in its own name, to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondowners by such of the following remedies, as the Master Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights:

- (1) By suit, action or proceeding, to enforce all rights of the Bondowners, including the right to require the Trust to carry out the covenants and agreements as to the Revenues and Loans and to require the Trust to carry out any other covenant or agreement with Bondowners and to perform its duties under the Act;
  - (2) By bringing suit upon the Bonds;
- (3) By action or suit, to require the Trust to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Owners of the Bonds;
- (4) By action or suit, to enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the Master Trust Agreement or of the rights of the Owners of the Bonds;
  - (5) By exercising any and all rights of the Trust with respect to the Revenues and Loans; and

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, other than an Event of Default described in clause (3) under the heading "Events of Default", the Trust, at the request of the Master Trustee or the Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Senior Bonds, shall assign, endorse and convey to the Master Trustee any and all interests and rights held by the Trust in the Loans pledged under the Master Trust Agreement and shall take any other steps requested by the Master Trustee or Bondowners to further effectuate the rights of the Master Trustee under the Master Trust Agreement to such Loans.

During any period in which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, if there are Outstanding under the Master Trust Agreement any Subordinate Bonds, the registered owners of such Subordinate Bonds shall be entitled to the appointment of a trustee to act on their behalf in any suit, action or proceeding under

the Master Trust Agreement and to otherwise exercise on their behalf any of their rights under the Master Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such trustee shall not be entitled to hold any Funds or Accounts under the Master Trust Agreement which shall continue to be held under the Master Trust Agreement by the Master Trustee. During such period, the Master Trustee under the Master Trust Agreement shall act exclusively on behalf of the registered owners of the Senior Bonds Outstanding; provided, however, the Master Trustee shall continue to bear its fiduciary obligation to all Bondowners as provided in the Master Trust Agreement with respect to any Funds and Accounts or any other amounts held in trust under the Master Trust Agreement. Any such trustee may be appointed with the consent of a majority in the principal amount Outstanding of Subordinate Bonds. Notice of the appointment of any such trustee shall be given to the Master Trustee and the Trust promptly upon such appointment and to all registered owners of Subordinate Bonds.

If no Senior Bonds are Outstanding under the Master Trust Agreement, then the Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Subordinate Bonds then Outstanding shall direct proceedings as set forth in this Section.

#### **Restriction on Owners' Action**

No Owner of any Bond shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of any provision of the Master Trust Agreement or for any remedy under the Trust Agreement, unless such Owner shall have previously given to the Master Trustee written notice of the happening of any Event of Default and the Owners of at least a majority in principal amount of Senior Bonds then Outstanding, or if no Senior Bonds are then Outstanding, the Subordinate Bonds then Outstanding, shall have filed a written request with the Master Trustee, and shall have offered it reasonable opportunity, to exercise the powers granted in this Article in its own name, and unless such Owners shall have offered to the Master Trustee adequate security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred thereby, and the Master Trustee shall have refused to comply with such request within a reasonable time.

Nothing in the Master Trust Agreement shall affect or impair the obligation of the Trust to pay on the respective dates of maturity thereof the principal amount of and interest on the Bonds, to the extent that such payments are permitted under the Master Trust Agreement, or affect or impair the right of action of any Owner to enforce the payment of its Bonds.

### Remedies not Exclusive

No remedy by the terms of the Master Trust Agreement conferred upon or reserved to the Master Trustee or the Registered Owners is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under the Master Trust Agreement or provided at law or in equity or by statute.

# **Effect of Waiver and Other Circumstances**

No delay or omission of the Master Trustee or of any Registered Owner to exercise any right or power arising upon the occurrence of an Event of Default shall impair any right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or to be an acquiescent therein.

The Registered Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Bonds then Outstanding, or if no Senior Bonds are then Outstanding, the Subordinate Bonds then Outstanding, may on behalf of the Registered Owners of all of the Bonds waive any past default under the Trust Agreement and its consequences, except a default in the payment of interest on or principal or Redemption Price of any of the Bonds. No such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default.

## No Right of Acceleration

The Owners, the Master Trustee, any Hedge Provider and any issuer of Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility shall not have any right to accelerate the payment of principal or interest due on any Bonds Outstanding, Reimbursement Obligations or payments due under Parity Hedge Agreements upon the occurrence of an Event of Default.

## Resignation

The Master Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Master Trust Agreement by giving not less than 30 days' written notice to the Trust and each Registered Owner specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, and such resignation shall take effect upon the day specified in such notice provided a successor shall have been appointed, unless previously a successor shall have been appointed by the Trust or the Registered Owners as hereinafter provided, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately on the appointment of such successor. A Paying Agent (other than the Master Trustee) may at any time resign and be discharged of its duties and obligations created by the Master Trust Agreement or any applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement according to the terms of the Paying Agent's agreement with the Trust and otherwise by giving 30 days' written notice to the Trust and the Master Trustee. If there exists an Event of Default under the Master Trust Agreement and the Master Trustee determines that it is a conflict of interest to serve as Master Trustee for both the Senior Bonds and the Subordinate Bonds, the Master Trustee may resign and a successor Master Trustee may be appointed (at no expense to the prior Master Trustee) for the Subordinate Bonds by the Registered Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Subordinate Bonds then Outstanding and pending such appointment, as further set forth under the heading "Appointment of Successor Fiduciary".

#### Removal

The Master Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, filed with the Master Trustee, and signed by the Registered Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Bonds then Outstanding, or if no Senior Bonds are Outstanding, of a majority in principal amount of the Subordinate Bonds then Outstanding, or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, excluding any Bonds held by or for the account of the Trust. Except during the existence of an Event of Default, the Trust may remove the Master Trustee at any time for cause or upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice to the Master Trustee for such other reason as shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Trust. Any such removal shall take effect upon the date specified in such notice, provided a successor shall have been appointed, unless previously a successor shall have been appointed by the Trust or the Registered Owners as hereinafter provided, in which event such removal shall take effect immediately on the appointment of such successor. A Paying Agent (other than the Master Trustee) may be removed at any time by the Trust, upon filing with the Master Trustee and with such Paying Agent a copy of the resolution of the Trust, certified by an Authorized Officer, providing for the removal of such Paying Agent.

# **Appointment of Successor Fiduciary**

In case at any time a Fiduciary shall resign or shall be removed or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator or conservator of such Fiduciary, or of its property, shall be appointed, or if any public officer shall take charge or control of such Fiduciary, or of its property or affairs, a successor may be appointed (i) in the case of the Master Trustee, by the Registered Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Bonds then Outstanding, or if no Senior Bonds are Outstanding, of a majority in principal amount of the Subordinate Bonds then Outstanding, excluding any Bonds held by or for the account of the Trust, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such Registered Owners or by their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized and delivered to such successor Master Trustee, notification thereof being given to the Trust and the predecessor Master Trustee and any other Fiduciary, and (ii) in the case of the Paying Agent, by the Trust, notification thereof being given to the predecessor Paying Agent and any other Fiduciary. Pending the appointment of a successor Master Trustee by the Registered Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Bonds then Outstanding, or if no Senior Bonds are Outstanding, of a majority in principal amount of the Subordinate Bonds then Outstanding, the Trust by a written instrument signed by an Authorized Officer and delivered to the predecessor Master Trustee shall forthwith appoint a Master Trustee to fill such vacancy until a successor Master Trustee shall be appointed by the Registered Owners as authorized in the Master Trust Agreement. An Authorized Officer shall give written notice of any such appointment made by it to each Registered Owner and to the predecessor Master Trustee within 30 days after the date of such appointment. Any successor Master Trustee appointed by the Trust shall, immediately and without further act, be superseded by a Master Trustee appointed by the Registered Owners. If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Master Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section within 45 days after the Master Trustee shall have given to the Trust written notice or after the occurrence of any other event requiring or authorizing such appointment, the Master Trustee or any other Fiduciary or the Registered Owner of any Senior Bond, or if no Senior Bonds are then Outstanding, any Subordinate Bond, may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Master Trustee. Said court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor Master Trustee. Any Master Trustee appointed under the provisions of this Section in succession to the Master Trustee shall be a bank or trust company or a national banking association authorized to do business in the Commonwealth, having a capital and surplus aggregating at least \$50,000,000, if there be such a bank or trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all duties imposed upon it by the Master Trust Agreement.

# **Supplemental Trust Agreements Effective upon Filing**

The Trust and the Master Trustee may at any time and from time to time enter into supplements or amendments to the Master Trust Agreement for any one or more of the following purposes, which Supplemental Trust Agreements upon the execution thereof on behalf of the Trust and the Master Trustee in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement shall be fully effective in accordance with their terms:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, inconsistency or formal defect or omission in the Master Trust Agreement not inconsistent with the terms of the Master Trust Agreement;
- (2) to close the Master Trust Agreement against, or provide limitations and restrictions contained in the Master Trust Agreement on the original issuance of Bonds;
- (3) to add to the covenants and agreements of the Trust contained in the Master Trust Agreement other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed for the purpose of further securing the Bonds;
- (4) to surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Trust by the Master Trust Agreement;
- (5) to authorize Bonds of a Series for any purpose permitted under the Master Trust Agreement or hereafter authorized by law and, in connection therewith, to specify and determine any matters and things relative to such Bonds not contrary to or inconsistent with the Master Trust Agreement, including without limitation, pledging moneys or accounts not otherwise pledged pursuant to the terms of the Master Trust Agreement to the payment of such Series of Bonds;
  - (6) to authorize any Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility;
- (7) to exercise any provision in the Master Trust Agreement or to make such determinations under the Master Trust Agreement as expressly provided in the Master Trust Agreement to be exercised or determined in a Supplemental Trust Agreement;
- (8) to confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by the Master Trust Agreement of the Trust Estate;
  - (9) upon receipt of a Rating Confirmation; or
- (10) for any other purpose, provided that such Supplemental Trust Agreement does not, in the reasonable judgment of the Master Trustee, prejudice in any material respect the rights of the Registered Owner of any Bonds Outstanding at the date such Supplemental Trust Agreement becomes effective.

### **Supplemental Trust Agreements Amending Trust Agreement or Bonds**

At any time or from time to time but subject to the conditions or restrictions in the Master Trust Agreement contained, the Trust and the Master Trustee may amend or supplement the Master Trust Agreement modifying any of the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement or Bonds or releasing the Trust from any of the obligations, covenants, agreements, limitations, conditions or restrictions therein contained, but, except as provided under the heading "Supplemental Trust Agreements Effective Upon Filing", no such amendment or supplement shall be effective until after the execution of such amendment or supplement on behalf of the Trust and the Master Trustee and unless (a) no Bonds authorized by a Supplemental Trust Agreement adopted prior to the adoption of such amendment or supplement remain Outstanding at the time it becomes effective, or (b) such amendment or supplement is consented to by or on behalf of the Owners of the Senior Bonds Outstanding, or if no Senior Bonds

are Outstanding, the Subordinate Bonds Outstanding, at the time such consent is given in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement.

# Adoption and Filing of Supplemental Trust Agreement

Any supplement or amendment to the Master Trust Agreement referred to and permitted or authorized by the Master Trust Agreement may be executed on behalf of the Trust and the Master Trustee and, except as provided under the heading "Supplemental Trust Agreements Amending Trust Agreement or Bonds", become effective without the consent of any of the Registered Owners, but shall become effective only on the conditions to the extent and at the time provided in this Article. Every such amendment or supplement so becoming effective shall thereupon form a part of the Master Trust Agreement. Any such amendment or supplement shall be accompanied by a Bond Counsel's opinion (upon which the Master Trustee may conclusively rely) to the effect that such amendment or supplement has been duly and lawfully executed and delivered by the Trust and the Master Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement, is authorized or permitted by the Master Trust Agreement, and constitutes the lawful and binding obligation of the Trust in accordance with its terms. The Master Trustee shall deliver a copy of each Supplemental Trust Agreement promptly upon receipt thereof to each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating on any Bonds Outstanding.

## **Powers of Amendment**

Except as provided under the heading "Supplemental Trust Agreements Effective Upon Filing", any modification or amendment of the Bonds or of the Master Trust Agreement may be made by a Supplemental Trust Agreement with the written consent given as provided under the heading "Consent of Registered Owners" (i) of the Registered Owners of at least a majority in the principal amount of all Senior Bonds Outstanding, or if no Senior Bonds are Outstanding, all Subordinate Bonds Outstanding, at the time such consent is given, or (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the Registered Owners of at least a majority in principal amount of each class by lien and priority of the Bonds of each Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given, and (iii) in case the modification or amendment changes the amount or date of any Sinking Fund Payment, of the Owners of the Bonds of the particular Series and maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Payment, provided, however, that, if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the vote or consent of the Owners of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this Section. No modification or amendment of the Master Trust Agreement made by any Supplemental Trust Agreement executed by the Trust and the Master Trustee pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement shall permit (i) a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal amount of any Outstanding Senior Bond or Subordinate Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or (ii) a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or the rate of interest thereon or the method for determining such rate or, (iii) except as otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, a change in the terms of any Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility relating to a Bond, or (iv) a reduction of the percentages of the principal amount of Bonds the consent of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, without in each case, the consent of the Registered Owner of such Senior Bond or Subordinate Bond, as applicable. No modification or amendment of the Master Trust Agreement made by any Supplemental Trust Agreement executed by the Trust and the Master Trustee shall have a materially adverse affect on any of the rights or obligations of the Master Trustee or any Hedge Provider or any issuer of Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility without its written assent thereto.

# **Consent of Registered Owners**

The Trust and the Master Trustee may at any time execute a Supplemental Trust Agreement making a modification or amendment permitted by the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement, to take effect when and as provided in this Section. Upon the execution of such Supplemental Trust Agreement, a copy thereof shall be filed with the Master Trustee for inspection by the Registered Owners. A copy of such Supplemental Trust Agreement (or summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Master Trustee) together with a request to Registered Owners for their consent thereto in form satisfactory to the Master Trustee shall be mailed by the Trust to Registered Owners (but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Trust Agreement when consented to as in this Section provided). Such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall not be effective unless and until there shall have been filed with the Master Trustee the written consents of the percentages of the Registered Owners of Outstanding Bonds specified under "Powers of Amendment" and a notice shall have been

given as hereinafter in this Section provided. Any such consent shall be binding upon the Registered Owner of the Bonds giving such consent and on any subsequent Registered Owner of such Bonds (whether or not such subsequent Registered Owner has notice thereof). At any time after the Registered Owners of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consent to the Supplemental Trust Agreement, notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Trust Agreement has been consented to by the Registered Owners of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this sections may be given to the Registered Owners by mailing such notice to Registered Owners (but failure to mail such notice shall not prevent such Trust Agreement from becoming effective and binding as provided in the Master Trust Agreement). An Authorized Officer shall file with the Master Trustee proof of giving such notice. Such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the Trust, the Master Trustee and the Registered Owners of the all Bonds at the expiration of 60 days after the filing with the Master Trustee of the proof of the mailing of such notice, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such consent in a legal action or equitable proceeding commenced for such purpose within such sixty day period; provided, however, that the Master Trustee and the Trust during such sixty day period and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in their absolute discretion to take such action, or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Supplemental Trust Agreement as they may deem expedient.

## **Modification by Unanimous Action**

Notwithstanding anything contained in Master Trust Agreement, the rights and obligations of the Trust and of the Registered Owners of the Bonds and the terms and provisions of the Bonds or of the Master Trust Agreement may be modified or amended in any respect upon the execution of a Supplemental Trust Agreement on behalf of the Trust and the Master Trustee and the consent of the Registered Owners of all of the Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided under the heading "Consent of Registered Owners" except that no notice to Registered Owners shall be required; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of the Master Trustee without its written assent thereto.

#### **Exclusion of Bonds**

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the Trust shall not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of any consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided for in this Article, and shall not be entitled to consent or take any other action provided for in this Article. At the time of any consent or other action taken under this Article, the Trust shall furnish the Master Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer, upon which the Master Trustee may rely, describing all Bonds to be excluded.

# **Defeasance**

If the Trust shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Registered Owners of any Series of Bonds then Outstanding, the principal amount and interest and Redemption Price, if any, to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Master Trust Agreement, and if no Reimbursement Obligations or Qualified Hedge Payments then due and payable remain unpaid relating to such Series of Bonds or payment of such Reimbursement Obligations or Qualified Hedge Payments have been provided for, then the pledge of any Revenues or other moneys and securities pledged by the Master Trust Agreement and all other rights granted by the Master Trust Agreement securing such Series of Bonds shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Master Trustee shall, upon request of the Trust, execute and deliver to the Trust all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such release and discharge and shall pay over or deliver to the Trust all moneys or securities held by it pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement which are not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption or for the payment of Reimbursement Obligations or Qualified Hedge Payments.

Bonds or portion thereof or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall be held by a Fiduciary (through deposit by the Trust of funds for such payment or redemption or otherwise), whether at or prior to the maturity or the redemption date of such Bonds, shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the paragraph above. All Outstanding Bonds of any Series or any part of a Series shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the paragraph above if (i) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, an Authorized Officer shall have given to the Master Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable

instructions to provide, as provided in the Master Trust Agreement, notice of redemption on said date of such Bonds, (ii) there shall have been deposited with a Fiduciary either (x) moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient or (y) Defeasance Obligations (a) not subject to redemption at the option of the issuer thereof prior to the due date thereof or (b) as to which an irrevocable notice of redemption of such securities on a specified redemption date has been given and such securities are not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the owner thereof or (C) which are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the issuer thereof on a specified date or dates, in each case the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with a Fiduciary at the time of deposit of such Defeasance Obligations, shall be sufficient (without reference to any forward purchase agreement as hereinafter provided), as certified by a firm of independent public accountants or a certified public accountant, to pay when due the principal amount or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and in the event said Bonds do not mature and are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding 60 days, an Authorized Officer shall have given the Master Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to provide, as soon as practicable, written notice to the Registered Owners of such Bonds that the deposit required by clause (ii) above has been made with a Fiduciary and that said Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with in the paragraph above and stating the maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal amount or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Bonds.

Anything in the Master Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding any moneys held by a Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any Bonds which remain unclaimed for three years after the date when such Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Fiduciary at such date, or for six months less than the applicable statutory escheat period (as determined by an Authorized Officer) if such moneys were deposited with the Fiduciary after the date when such Bonds become due and payable, shall, upon written direction from the Trust, be paid to the Trust as its absolute property and free from trust, and such Fiduciary shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Owners shall look only to the Trust for the payment of such Bonds, provided that before being required to make any such payment to the Trust, such Fiduciary shall, at the expense of the Trust, cause to be published at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven days between publications, in Authorized Newspapers, a notice that said moneys remain unclaimed it and that, after a date named in said notice, which date shall not be less than 30 days after the date of the first publication of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed will be returned promptly to the Trust.

# Law and Place of Enforcement of the Master Trust Agreement

The Master Trust Agreement shall be construed and governed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth and all suits and actions arising out of the Master Trust Agreement shall be instituted in a court of competent jurisdiction in the Commonwealth.

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FINANCING AGREEMENTS

## The Loans or Local Governmental Obligations

Under the terms and conditions of the Financing Agreement between the Trust and each borrower, the Trust agrees to either make a Loan to, or to purchase Local Governmental Obligations from, the borrower, and the borrower agrees to make borrower Payments at the times and in the amounts set forth in the Financing Agreement.

# **Payments**

All borrower Payments under the Financing Agreement shall be applied, first, to the interest, if any, on the Loan or Local Governmental Obligations then due and payable, and second, to the principal amount of the Loans or Local Governmental Obligations then due and payable. On or prior to each Payment Date, the borrower will pay to the Bond Trustee for the account of the Trust, by wire transfer to such account or otherwise in such manner as the Trust may from time to time designate to the borrower, the borrower Payments then due on the Loans or Local Governmental Obligations.

Under the Financing Agreements for Loans and Local Governmental Obligations, the borrowers are required to make borrower Payments which are net of Equity Earnings and net of Contract Assistance Payments that the Trust expects to receive and to apply to pay a portion of its debt service on the Bonds. In the event of a deficiency in the related Equity Earnings or Contract Assistance Payments, the Payments of such borrowers are not increased to cover the shortfall under such Financing Agreements.

# Prepayment of Loans or Local Governmental Obligations

The Loans or Local Governmental Obligations are not subject to prepayment at the option of the borrower prior to maturity without the prior written consent of the Trust.

### Disbursement of Proceeds of the Loans or Local Governmental Obligations

The Trust will establish a Project Account within the Project Fund under the Master Trust Agreement for each Project financed or refinanced by the Loans or Local Governmental Obligations. Amounts deposited in the Project Account shall be applied by the Trust to the payment or reimbursement of Costs of the related Project as provided in the Financing Agreement, in the related Regulatory Agreement and in the Master Trust Agreement. Only amounts on deposit in a Project Account representing proceeds of Bonds or other moneys of the Trust deposited therein as provided in the Financing Agreement and the Master Trust Agreement will be available to pay Project Costs.

Upon receipt by the Trust of a disbursement completion certificate provided in the applicable Regulatory Agreement, any balance remaining on deposit in the Project Account not then payable to or for the account of the borrower in accordance with the disbursement completion certificate will be applied at the direction of the borrower with the prior approval of the Trust to (i) additional Costs of the applicable Project upon amendment of the definition thereof approved by DEP, or (ii) the prepayment of Loans or Local Governmental Obligations as provided in the Financing Agreement.

#### **Tax Covenants**

So long as any Series 18 Bonds shall be outstanding and unpaid, the borrower agrees that it shall not take, or permit to be taken, any action or actions that would cause any Bond to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code or a "private activity bond" within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code or that would cause any Bond to be "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code, or that would otherwise cause any amounts payable with respect to the Series 18 Bonds to become included in gross income for federal income tax purposes; the borrower further agrees that it shall take all actions, and shall maintain all records and accounts, required by any provision of applicable law, necessary to comply with, or necessary to permit the Trust to comply with, the provisions of Section 148(f) of the Code.

## **Defaults and Remedies**

Failure of the borrower to pay when due all or any part of any borrower Payment payable under the Financing Agreement shall be and shall constitute an immediate Event of Default under the Financing Agreement and the related Loans or Local Governmental Obligations. Failure of the borrower to perform and observe any other covenant, agreement or condition on its part provided in the Financing Agreement or in the related Loans or Local Governmental Obligations shall constitute an Event of Default if not cured within a period of thirty days after written notice thereof.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default under the Financing Agreement, the Trust shall have, in addition to the remedies set forth in the Financing Agreement, all other remedies permitted by law including the right to seek compliance by the borrower with the terms and provisions of the Financing Agreement and the related Loans or Local Governmental Obligations by suit or suits in equity or at law, for the specific performance of any covenant, term or condition of the Financing Agreement, or in the aid of the execution of any power granted in the Financing Agreement, and may exercise any other right or remedy upon such default as may be granted to the Trust under the Act, the applicable bond act or under any other applicable provision of law.

# **SRF Bond Program – Borrowers**

The following table sets forth for each borrower under the Trust's SRF Bond program (i) the amounts of loans outstanding securing the Prior Bonds as of October 31, 2014, (ii) the amounts of loans outstanding securing the MTA Bonds (including the Series 18 Loans) upon the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds, (iii) the total amount of loans that will be outstanding upon the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds and (iv) the percentage that the loans to each borrower will represent of the total loans outstanding. Upon the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds, approximately \$3.0 billion of the total loans will be allocable to the Clean Water Federal Program and approximately \$890 million of the total loans will be allocable to the Drinking Water Federal Program.

| Borrower Name                           | Loans Securing Prior Bonds | Loans Securing <u>MTA Bonds</u> | Total Loans | % of Total Loans <u>Outstanding</u> |
|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Abington                                | \$ 4,012,212               | _                               | \$4,012,212 | 0.10%                               |
| Acton                                   | 16,382,112                 | _                               | 16,382,112  | 0.42                                |
| Acushnet                                | 2,838,529                  | \$467,825                       | 3,306,354   | 0.09                                |
| Adams                                   | 1,727,163                  | -                               | 1,727,163   | 0.04                                |
| Adams Fire District                     | 1,783,876                  | _                               | 1,783,876   | 0.05                                |
| Agawam                                  | 1,353,068                  | _                               | 1,353,068   | 0.03                                |
| Amesbury                                | 18,159,893                 | _                               | 18,159,893  | 0.47                                |
| Amherst                                 | 26,050                     | _                               | 26,050      | 0.00                                |
| Andover                                 | 3,493,999                  | _                               | 3,493,999   | 0.09                                |
| Aquarion Water Company of Massachusetts | 1,755,000                  | -                               | 1,755,000   | 0.05                                |
| Ashburnham                              | 2,624,750                  | -                               | 2,624,750   | 0.07                                |
| Ashfield Water District                 | 205,000                    | -                               | 205,000     | 0.01                                |
| Ashland                                 | 4,027,191                  | -                               | 4,027,191   | 0.10                                |
| Athol                                   | 5,685,816                  | -                               | 5,685,816   | 0.15                                |
| Attleboro                               | 25,976,454                 | -                               | 25,976,454  | 0.67                                |
| Auburn                                  | 255,577                    | -                               | 255,577     | 0.01                                |
| Auburn Water District                   | 1,589,682                  | -                               | 1,589,682   | 0.04                                |
| Avon                                    | 856,197                    | -                               | 856,197     | 0.02                                |
| Ayer                                    | 100,815                    | -                               | 100,815     | 0.00                                |
| Barnstable County                       | 15,750,000                 | 9,893,156                       | 25,643,156  | 0.66                                |
| Barnstable                              | 23,501,788                 | -                               | 23,501,788  | 0.61                                |
| Barre                                   | 48,205                     | 63,800                          | 112,005     | 0.00                                |
| Belchertown                             | 7,528,967                  | -                               | 7,528,967   | 0.19                                |
| Bellingham                              | 762,614                    | -                               | 762,614     | 0.02                                |
| Belmont                                 | 7,468,978                  | 2,300,000                       | 9,768,978   | 0.25                                |
| Berlin                                  | 54,028                     | -                               | 54,028      | 0.00                                |
| Bernardston                             | 30,002                     | -                               | 30,002      | 0.00                                |
| Beverly                                 | 381,570                    | -                               | 381,570     | 0.01                                |
| Billerica                               | 23,427,047                 | 21,876,550                      | 45,303,597  | 1.17                                |
| Blackstone                              | 20,735                     | -                               | 20,735      | 0.00                                |
| Boston                                  | 4,065,000                  | -                               | 4,065,000   | 0.10                                |
| Bourne                                  | 270,570                    | -                               | 270,570     | 0.01                                |
| Boxford                                 | 62,381                     | -                               | 62,381      | 0.00                                |
| Boylston                                | 43,115                     | -                               | 43,115      | 0.00                                |
| Brewster                                | 152,200                    | -                               | 152,200     | 0.00                                |
| Bridgewater                             | 1,905,839                  | 715,788                         | 2,621,627   | 0.07                                |
| Bristol County                          | 1,055,504                  | -                               | 1,055,504   | 0.03                                |
| Brockton                                | 84,422,111                 | 1,912,312                       | 86,334,423  | 2.22                                |
| Brockton Sewer Enterprise System        | 623,834                    | -                               | 623,834     | 0.02                                |

| Borrower Name                              | Loans Securing <a href="Prior Bonds">Prior Bonds</a> | Loans Securing<br><u>MTA Bonds</u> | Total Loans | % of Total Loans <u>Outstanding</u> |
|--|--|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Brookfield                                 | 43,993   | -                                  | 43,993      | 0.00                                |
| Buckland                                   | 228,200  | -                                  | 228,200     | 0.01                                |
| Burlington                                 | 5,263,872  | -                                  | 5,263,872   | 0.14                                |
| Boston Water & Sewer Commission            | 2,974,209  | _                                  | 2,974,209   | 0.08                                |
| Cambridge                                  | 8,078,940  | 13,131,390                         | 21,210,330  | 0.55                                |
| Canton                                     | 3,111,390  | -                                  | 3,111,390   | 0.08                                |
| Carver                                     | 33,301   | -                                  | 33,301      | 0.00                                |
| Charlton                                   | 10,554,943   | -                                  | 10,554,943  | 0.27                                |
| Chatham                                    | 11,885,098   | 3,847,853                          | 15,732,951  | 0.41                                |
| Chelmsford                                 | 32,025,885   | -                                  | 32,025,885  | 0.82                                |
| Chelmsford Water District                  | 2,871,520  | -                                  | 2,871,520   | 0.07                                |
| Chelsea                                    | 203,510  | -                                  | 203,510     | 0.01                                |
| Cherry Valley & Richdale Water District    | 589,157  | 556,038                            | 1,145,195   | 0.03                                |
| Chesterfield                               | 209,494  | -                                  | 209,494     | 0.01                                |
| Chicopee                                   | 76,971,578   | 17,854,851                         | 94,826,429  | 2.44                                |
| Clarksburg                                 | 109,600  | -                                  | 109,600     | 0.00                                |
| Clinton                                    | 5,701,004  | 120,000                            | 5,821,004   | 0.15                                |
| Cohasset                                   | 26,467,931   | -                                  | 26,467,931  | 0.68                                |
| Colrain                                    | 18,985   | -                                  | 18,985      | 0.00                                |
| Centerville-Osterville-Marstons Mills Fire |  |                                    |             |                                     |
| District                                   | 1,980,293  | -                                  | 1,980,293   | 0.05                                |
| Concord                                    | 10,442,571   | 197,457                            | 10,640,028  | 0.27                                |
| Conway                                     | 12,070   | -                                  | 12,070      | 0.00                                |
| Charles River Pollution Control District   | 7,542,109  | 13,000,000                         | 20,542,109  | 0.53                                |
| Danvers                                    | 18,854,001   | -                                  | 18,854,001  | 0.49                                |
| Dartmouth                                  | 15,428,188   | 10,135,535                         | 25,563,723  | 0.66                                |
| Dedham                                     | 911,705  | -                                  | 911,705     | 0.02                                |
| Deerfield Fire District                    | 574,387  | -                                  | 574,387     | 0.01                                |
| Dennis                                     | 323,712  | -                                  | 323,712     | 0.01                                |
| Dennis Water District                      | 5,472,126  | -                                  | 5,472,126   | 0.14                                |
| Dighton                                    | 98,400   | -                                  | 98,400      | 0.00                                |
| Dighton Rehoboth Regional School District  | 476,645  | -                                  | 476,645     | 0.01                                |
| Dighton Water District                     | 4,570,150  | -                                  | 4,570,150   | 0.12                                |
| Douglas                                    | 3,777,923  | -                                  | 3,777,923   | 0.10                                |
| Dover                                      | 62,200   | -                                  | 62,200      | 0.00                                |
| Dracut                                     | 26,015,614   | 9,559,545                          | 35,575,159  | 0.92                                |
| Dracut Water Supply District               | 347,870  | -                                  | 347,870     | 0.01                                |
| Dudley                                     | 224,952  | -                                  | 224,952     | 0.01                                |
| Duxbury                                    | 2,566,017  | -                                  | 2,566,017   | 0.07                                |
| Eastham                                    | 172,200  | -                                  | 172,200     | 0.00                                |
| Easthampton                                | 4,138,536  | 1 000 000                          | 4,138,536   | 0.11                                |
| Easton                                     | 4,977,445  | 1,000,000                          | 5,977,445   | 0.15                                |
| East Bridgewater                           | 13,472,865   | -                                  | 13,472,865  | 0.35                                |
| East Longmeadow                            | 398,756  | -                                  | 398,756     | 0.01                                |
| Erving                                     | 3,330,339  | -                                  | 3,330,339   | 0.09                                |
| Essex                                      | 13,313,013   | -                                  | 13,313,013  | 0.34                                |
| Everett                                    | 3,107,885  | 661,967                            | 3,769,852   | 0.10                                |
| Fairhaven                                  | 857,921  | 789,846                            | 1,647,767   | 0.04                                |

| Borrower Name                              | Loans Securing Prior Bonds | Loans Securing<br><u>MTA Bonds</u> | Total Loans | % of Total Loans Outstanding |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| Fall River                                 | 132,946,238                | 15,184,770                         | 148,131,008 | 3.81                         |
| Falmouth                                   | 14,667,690                 | -                                  | 14,667,690  | 0.38                         |
| Fitchburg                                  | 27,646,691                 | 12,719,205                         | 40,365,896  | 1.04                         |
| Foxborough                                 | 4,556,691                  | -                                  | 4,556,691   | 0.12                         |
| Framingham                                 | 47,421,469                 | 6,184,890                          | 53,606,359  | 1.38                         |
| Franklin                                   | 3,299,457                  | -                                  | 3,299,457   | 0.08                         |
| Gardner                                    | 5,120,402                  | -                                  | 5,120,402   | 0.13                         |
| Georgetown                                 | 967,044                    | -                                  | 967,044     | 0.02                         |
| Gill                                       | 11,330                     | -                                  | 11,330      | 0.00                         |
| Gloucester                                 | 52,935,261                 | 18,519,665                         | 71,454,926  | 1.84                         |
| Greater Lawrence Sanitary District         | 22,173,241                 | 3,017,930                          | 25,191,171  | 0.65                         |
| Grafton                                    | 20,825                     | -                                  | 20,825      | 0.00                         |
| Granby                                     | 60,869                     | -                                  | 60,869      | 0.00                         |
| Great Barrington                           | 100,000                    | -                                  | 100,000     | 0.00                         |
| Greenfield                                 | 2,251,955                  | -                                  | 2,251,955   | 0.06                         |
| The Greens Condominium Trust               | -                          | 119,497                            | 119,497     | 0.00                         |
| Groton                                     | 3,622,503                  | -                                  | 3,622,503   | 0.09                         |
| Hadley                                     | 3,499,255                  | -                                  | 3,499,255   | 0.09                         |
| Halifax                                    | 172,200                    | -                                  | 172,200     | 0.00                         |
| Hanover                                    | 128,472                    | 294,000                            | 422,472     | 0.01                         |
| Hanson                                     | 1,072,500                  | 790,000                            | 1,862,500   | 0.05                         |
| Hardwick                                   | 7,401                      | -                                  | 7,401       | 0.00                         |
| Harvard                                    | 2,437,621                  | 230,570                            | 2668,191    | 0.07                         |
| Harwich                                    | 132,743                    | -                                  | 132,743     | 0.00                         |
| Hatfield                                   | 348,485                    | -                                  | 348,485     | 0.01                         |
| Haverhill                                  | 25,871,281                 | 5,176,671                          | 31,047,952  | 0.80                         |
| Hillcrest Sewer District                   | 1,760,908                  | -                                  | 1,760,908   | 0.05                         |
| Hingham                                    | 1,124,662                  | -                                  | 1,124,662   | 0.03                         |
| Hinsdale                                   | 1,760,000                  | -                                  | 1,760,000   | 0.05                         |
| Holbrook                                   | 9,421,985                  | -                                  | 9,421,985   | 0.24                         |
| Holden                                     | 8,697,749                  | -                                  | 8,697,749   | 0.22                         |
| Holland                                    | 50,000                     | -                                  | 50,000      | 0.00                         |
| Holliston                                  | 75,000                     | 2,500,000                          | 2,575,000   | 0.07                         |
| Holyoke                                    | 15,305,653                 | -                                  | 15,305,653  | 0.39                         |
| Hopedale                                   | 709,435                    | -                                  | 709,435     | 0.02                         |
| Hopkinton                                  | 11,215,943                 | 160,000                            | 11,375,943  | 0.29                         |
| Hubbardston                                | 3,260                      | -                                  | 3,260       | 0.00                         |
| Hudson                                     | 14,260,423                 | -                                  | 14,260,423  | 0.37                         |
| Hull                                       | 2,723,860                  | -                                  | 2,723,860   | 0.07                         |
| Hoosac Water Quality District              | 4,928,827                  | -                                  | 4,928,827   | 0.13                         |
| Ipswich                                    | 3,357,081                  | 2,604,081-                         | 5,961,162   | 0.15                         |
| Kingston                                   | 26,424,660                 | 4,482,474                          | 30,907,134  | 0.80                         |
| Lakeville                                  | 3,082,236                  | -                                  | 3,082,236   | 0.08                         |
| Lancaster                                  | 64,422                     | -                                  | 64,422      | 0.00                         |
| Lanesborough Village Fire & Water District | 1,585,000                  | -                                  | 1,585,000   | 0.04                         |
| Lawrence                                   | 25,220,784                 | 10,976,638                         | 36,197,422  | 0.93                         |
| Lee  | 13,572,970                 | -                                  | 13,572,970  | 0.35                         |
| Leicester                                  | 156,292                    | -                                  | 156,292     | 0.00                         |

| Borrower Name                            | Loans Securing <a href="Prior Bonds">Prior Bonds</a> | Loans Securing<br>MTA Bonds             | <u>Total Loans</u> | % of Total Loans <u>Outstanding</u> |
|--|--|---|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Leicester Water Supply District          | 236,383  | -                                       | 236,383            | 0.01                                |
| Lenox                                    | 583,712  | -                                       | 583,712            | 0.02                                |
| Leominster                               | 31,199,517   | 1,928,580                               | 33,128,097         | 0.85                                |
| Lexington                                | 14,051   | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 14,051             | 0.00                                |
| Lincoln                                  | 1,900,000  | -                                       | 1,900,000          | 0.05                                |
| Littleton                                | 97,487   | -                                       | 97,487             | 0.00                                |
| Longmeadow                               | 2,547,189  | -                                       | 2,547,189          | 0.07                                |
| Lowell                                   | 90,719,694   | 2,172,591                               | 92,892,285         | 2.39                                |
| Ludlow                                   | 3,934,197  | -                                       | 3,934,197          | 0.10                                |
| Lunenburg                                | 5,177,186  | -                                       | 5,177,186          | 0.13                                |
| Lunenberg Water District                 | 3,400,064  | -                                       | 3,400,064          | 0.09                                |
| Lynn Water & Sewer Commission            | 46,967,810   | 907,374                                 | 47,875,184         | 1.23                                |
| Lynnfield                                | 460,850  | -                                       | 460,850            | 0.01                                |
| Malden                                   | 9,595,794  | 11,098,751                              | 20,694,545         | 0.53                                |
| Manchester-by-the-Sea                    | 1,650,271  | -                                       | 1,650,271          | 0.04                                |
| Mansfield                                | 24,660,590   | -                                       | 24,660,590         | 0.64                                |
| Marion                                   | 15,940,656   | 3,147,400                               | 19,088,056         | 0.49                                |
| Marlborough                              | 40,122,452   | 20,000,000                              | 60,122,452         | 1.55                                |
| Marshfield                               | 10,926,657   | 200,000                                 | 11,126,657         | 0.29                                |
| Mashpee                                  | 638,245  | -                                       | 638,245            | 0.02                                |
| Mattapoisett                             | 10,602,891   | -                                       | 10,602,891         | 0.27                                |
| Maynard                                  | 10,707,007   | -                                       | 10,707,007         | 0.28                                |
| Massachusetts Development Finance        |  |   |                    |                                     |
| Agency                                   | 10,493,436   | -                                       | 10,493,436         | 0.27                                |
| Medfield                                 | 1,278,656  | -                                       | 1,278,656          | 0.03                                |
| Medway                                   | 59,972   | 1,501,102                               | 1,561,074          | 0.04                                |
| Melrose                                  | 2,456,368  | -                                       | 2,456,368          | 0.06                                |
| Mendon                                   | 33,301   | -                                       | 33,301             | 0.00                                |
| Merrimac                                 | 83,301   | -                                       | 83,301             | 0.00                                |
| Methuen                                  | 19,002,184   | -                                       | 19,002,184         | 0.49                                |
| Middleborough                            | 1,404,967  | 660,000                                 | 2,064,967          | 0.05                                |
| Middleton                                | 55,350   | -                                       | 55,350             | 0.00                                |
| Millbury                                 | 20,222,337   | -                                       | 20,222,337         | 0.52                                |
| Millville                                | 358,102  | 157,896                                 | 515,998            | 0.01                                |
| Milton                                   | 233,725  | -                                       | 233,725            | 0.01                                |
| Monroe                                   | -  | 200,000                                 | 200,000            | 0.01                                |
| Monson                                   | 1,290,269  | -                                       | 1,290,269          | 0.03                                |
| Montague                                 | 2,467,607  | -                                       | 2,467,607          | 0.06                                |
| Monterey                                 | 24,490   | -                                       | 24,490             | 0.00                                |
| Mattapoisett River Valley Water District | 9,958,271  | -                                       | 9,958,271          | 0.26                                |
| Massachusetts Water Resources Authority  | 976,074,259  | 63,740,399                              | 1,039,814,658      | 26.78                               |
| Nantucket                                | 50,325,919   | 5,255,200                               | 55,581,119         | 1.43                                |
| Natick                                   | 3,264,068  | -                                       | 3,264,068          | 0.08                                |
| Needham                                  | 7,117,385  | -                                       | 7,117,385          | 0.18                                |
| New Bedford                              | 119,990,263  | -                                       | 119,990,263        | 3.09                                |
| Newbury                                  | 7,541,287  | -                                       | 7,541,287          | 0.19                                |
| Newburyport                              | 44,971,636   | 300,000                                 | 45,271,636         | 1.17                                |
| Newton                                   | 5,494,700  | -                                       | 5,494,700          | 0.14                                |

| Borrower Name                         | Loans Securing Prior Bonds | Loans Securing<br>MTA Bonds | <u>Total Loans</u> | % of Total Loans Outstanding |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Norfolk                               | 401,799                    | _                           | 401,799            | 0.01                         |
| North Adams                           | 866,187                    | -                           | 866,187            | 0.02                         |
| North Andover                         | 6,068,266                  | -                           | 6,068,266          | 0.16                         |
| North Attleborough                    | 21,751,988                 | 11,450,563                  | 33,202,551         | 0.86                         |
| North Brookfield                      | 1,725,000                  | -                           | 1,725,000          | 0.04                         |
| Northborough                          | 379,455                    | _                           | 379,455            | 0.01                         |
| Northbridge                           | 3,754,819                  | -                           | 3,754,819          | 0.10                         |
| Northampton                           | 18,745,237                 | -                           | 18,745,237         | 0.48                         |
| North Raynham Water District          | 3,155,681                  | -                           | 3,155,681          | 0.08                         |
| North Reading                         | 353,472                    | -                           | 353,472            | 0.01                         |
| North Sagamore Water District         | 1,203,105                  | -                           | 1,203,105          | 0.03                         |
| Norton                                | 1,836,678                  | 350,476                     | 2,187,154          | 0.06                         |
| Norwell                               | 180,004                    | · -                         | 180,004            | 0.00                         |
| Norwood                               | 3,896,169                  | -                           | 3,896,169          | 0.10                         |
| Oak Bluffs                            | 7,751,726                  | _                           | 7,751,726          | 0.20                         |
| Orange                                | 395,538                    | _                           | 395,538            | 0.01                         |
| Orleans                               | 55,000                     | _                           | 55,000             | 0.00                         |
| Palmer                                | 7,036,317                  | _                           | 7,036,317          | 0.18                         |
| Paxton                                | 46,036                     | _                           | 46,036             | 0.00                         |
| Pembroke                              | 3,288,124                  | 456,289                     | 3,744,413          | 0.10                         |
| Pepperell                             | 2,780,000                  | -                           | 2,780,000          | 0.07                         |
| Phillipston                           | 46,028                     | _                           | 46,028             | 0.00                         |
| Pittsfield                            | 5,365,551                  | 4,100,000                   | 9,465,551          | 0.24                         |
| Plainville                            | 3,208,966                  | -                           | 3,208,966          | 0.08                         |
| Plymouth                              | 19,127,258                 | 300,000                     | 19,427,258         | 0.50                         |
| Plympton                              | 19,325                     | -                           | 19,325             | 0.00                         |
| Provincetown                          | 13,577,289                 | _                           | 13,577,289         | 0.35                         |
| Quincy                                | 9,608,515                  | _                           | 9,608,515          | 0.25                         |
| Randolph                              | 12,042,710                 | 2,933,623                   | 14,976,333         | 0.39                         |
| Raynham                               | 6,167,636                  | · · ·                       | 6,167,636          | 0.16                         |
| Reading                               | 6,968                      | -                           | 6,968              | 0.00                         |
| Revere                                | 11,097,133                 | 9,021,487                   | 20,118,620         | 0.52                         |
| Richmond                              | 2,219,957                  | <u>-</u>                    | 2,219,957          | 0.06                         |
| Rockland                              | 3,288,647                  | -                           | 3,288,647          | 0.08                         |
| Rowley                                | 11,172,985                 | 436,844                     | 11,609,829         | 0.30                         |
| Royalston                             | 17,160                     | -                           | 17,160             | 0.00                         |
| Russell                               | 270,000                    | -                           | 270,000            | 0.01                         |
| Rutland                               | 24,922                     | -                           | 24,922             | 0.00                         |
| Salem                                 | 1,511,000                  | -                           | 1,511,000          | 0.04                         |
| Salisbury                             | 2,585,661                  | -                           | 2,585,661          | 0.07                         |
| Sandwich                              | 166,022                    | -                           | 166,022            | 0.00                         |
| Saugus                                | 10,122,645                 | 1,982,569                   | 12,105,214         | 0.31                         |
| Scituate                              | 15,956,651                 | -                           | 15,956,651         | 0.41                         |
| South Deerfield Water Supply District | 1,325,000                  | -                           | 1,325,000          | 0.03                         |
| Seekonk                               | 1,274,874                  | -                           | 1,274,874          | 0.03                         |
| Seekonk Water District                | 2,702,560                  | -                           | 2,702,560          | 0.07                         |
| Sharon                                | 119,494                    | -                           | 119,494            | 0.00                         |
| Sheffield Water Company               | -                          | 926,724                     | 926,724            | 0.02                         |

| Borrower Name                        | Loans Securing Prior Bonds | Loans Securing<br>MTA Bonds | <u>Total Loans</u>       | % of Total Loans <u>Outstanding</u> |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Shirley                              | 5,772,833                  | -                           | 5,772,833                | 0.15                                |
| Shrewsbury                           | 1,237,316                  | 4,146,710                   | 5,384,026                | 0.14                                |
| Shutesbury                           | 186,899                    | -                           | 186,899                  | 0.00                                |
| Somerset                             | 5,533,579                  | _                           | 5,533,579                | 0.14                                |
| Southampton                          | 1,192,200                  | _                           | 1,192,200                | 0.03                                |
| Southborough                         | 635,749                    | _                           | 635,749                  | 0.02                                |
| Southbridge                          | 13,021,190                 | _                           | 13,021,190               | 0.34                                |
| South Essex Sewerage District        | 24,797,313                 | _                           | 24,797,313               | 0.64                                |
| South Grafton Water District         | 1,606,680                  | _                           | 1,606,680                | 0.04                                |
| South Hadley                         | 4,238,721                  | _                           | 4,238,721                | 0.11                                |
| South Hadley Fire District #1        | 641,667                    | _                           | 641,667                  | 0.02                                |
| Southwick                            | 19,097                     | _                           | 19,097                   | 0.00                                |
| Spencer                              | 5,750,759                  | _                           | 5,750,759                | 0.15                                |
| Springfield                          | 417,046                    | _                           | 417,046                  | 0.01                                |
| Sterling                             | 781,079                    | _                           | 781,079                  | 0.02                                |
| Stockbridge                          | 5,323,970                  | -                           | 5,323,970                | 0.02                                |
| Stoughton                            | 1,979,605                  | 250,000                     | 2,229,605                | 0.06                                |
| Stow                                 | 559,169                    | 230,000                     | 559,169                  | 0.01                                |
| Sturbridge Sturbridge                | 14,970,585                 | -                           | 14,970,585               | 0.39                                |
| Sunderland                           | 25,315                     | -                           | 25,315                   | 0.00                                |
| Sutton                               | 4,716,404                  | -                           | 4,716,404                | 0.12                                |
|                                      | 252,694                    | -                           | 252,694                  | 0.12                                |
| Swampscott<br>Swansea                | 198,443                    | -                           | 198,443                  | 0.01                                |
|                                      |                            | -                           |                          |                                     |
| Swansea Water District               | 15,074,602                 | 10.660.542                  | 15,074,602<br>70,494,389 | 0.39<br>1.82                        |
| Springfield Water & Sewer Commission | 50,833,847                 | 19,660,542                  |                          |                                     |
| Taunton                              | 74,240,501                 | 6,489,105                   | 80,729,606               | 2.08                                |
| Templeton                            | 4,752,281                  | -                           | 4,752,281                | 0.12                                |
| Tewksbury                            | 5,519,050                  | - 04.770                    | 5,519,050                | 0.14                                |
| Tisbury                              | 3,886,514                  | 94,779                      | 3,981,293                | 0.10                                |
| Townsend                             | 1,311,359                  | -                           | 1,311,359                | 0.03                                |
| Truro                                | 62,200                     | -                           | 62,200                   | 0.00                                |
| Tyngsborough                         | 1,378,693                  | -                           | 1,378,693                | 0.04                                |
| Upper Blackstone Water Pollution     | 120 220 050                |                             | 120 220 050              | 2.50                                |
| Abatement District                   | 139,220,050                | -                           | 139,220,050              | 3.59                                |
| Upton                                | 1,252,100                  | -                           | 1,252,100                | 0.03                                |
| Wakefield                            | 1,314,595                  | -                           | 1,314,595                | 0.03                                |
| Walpole                              | 5,435,054                  | -                           | 5,435,054                | 0.14                                |
| Waltham                              | 2,535,364                  | -                           | 2,535,364                | 0.07                                |
| Ware                                 | 226,400                    | -                           | 226,400                  | 0.01                                |
| Wareham                              | 25,478,429                 | 357,896                     | 25,836,325               | 0.67                                |
| Warren Water District                | 145,000                    | -                           | 145,000                  | 0.00                                |
| Water Supply District of Acton       | -                          | 13,470,767                  | 13,470,767               | 0.35                                |
| Wayland                              | 344,147                    | -                           | 344,147                  | 0.01                                |
| West Boylston                        | 6,282,910                  | -                           | 6,282,910                | 0.16                                |
| West Boylston Water District         | 848,584                    | <del>-</del>                | 848,584                  | 0.02                                |
| West Bridgewater                     | 634,462                    | 189,518                     | 823,980                  | 0.02                                |
| Webster                              | 10,621,672                 | 4,158,582                   | 14,780,254               | 0.38                                |
| Wellfleet                            | 570,000                    | 200,000                     | 770,000                  | 0.02                                |

| Borrower Name                    | Loans Securing <u>Prior Bonds</u> | Loans Securing<br><u>MTA Bonds</u> | <u>Total Loans</u> | % of Total Loans <u>Outstanding</u> |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Westborough                      | 43,553,846                        | 98,280                             | 43,652,126         | 1.12                                |
| Westfield                        | 11,504,782                        | 2,352,248                          | 13,857,030         | 0.36                                |
| Westford                         | 8,274,808                         | -                                  | 8,274,808          | 0.21                                |
| West Groton Water Sewer District | 960,770                           | -                                  | 960,770            | 0.02                                |
| Westminster                      | 37,636                            | -                                  | 37,636             | 0.00                                |
| Westport                         | -                                 | 250,000                            | 250,000            | 0.01                                |
| Westwood                         | 782,700                           | -                                  | 782,700            | 0.02                                |
| Weymouth                         | 30,926,764                        | -                                  | 30,926,764         | 0.80                                |
| Whitman                          | 3,780,957                         | -                                  | 3,780,957          | 0.10                                |
| Wilbraham                        | 3,287,083                         | -                                  | 3,287,083          | 0.08                                |
| Wilmington                       | 205,679                           | -                                  | 205,679            | 0.01                                |
| Winchendon                       | 7,726,914                         | -                                  | 7,726,914          | 0.20                                |
| Winchester                       | 16,023                            | -                                  | 16,023             | 0.00                                |
| Windbrook Acres                  | 200,000                           | -                                  | 200,000            | 0.01                                |
| West Newbury                     | 179,655                           | -                                  | 179,655            | 0.00                                |
| Woburn                           | 13,339,994                        | -                                  | 13,339,994         | 0.34                                |
| Woodvale Condominium Trust       | -                                 | 149,447                            | 149,447            | 0.00                                |
| Worcester                        | 6,060,130                         | 561,500                            | 6,621,630          | 0.17                                |
| Wrentham                         | 2,035,907                         | -                                  | 2,035,907          | 0.05                                |
| West Springfield                 | 8,225,624                         | 566,384                            | 8,792,008          | 0.23                                |
| West Stockbridge                 | 285,000                           | -                                  | 285,000            | 0.01                                |
| Yarmouth                         | 1,328,101                         | -                                  | 1,328,101          | 0.03                                |
| Total                            | \$3,495,711,763                   | \$387,267,930                      | \$3,882,979,693    | 100.00%                             |
| Clean Water Program              | \$2,698,574,671                   | \$294,619,012                      | \$ 2,993,193,683   |                                     |
| Drinking Water Program           | \$ 797,137,092                    | \$ 92,648,918                      | \$ 889,786,010     |                                     |

# MINTZ LEVIN

One Financial Center Boston, MA 02111 617-542-6000 617-542-2241 fax www.mintz.com

[Delivery Date of Bonds]

Massachusetts Clean Water Trust 3 Center Plaza Boston, Massachusetts 02108

RE: \$228,155,000 Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 18 (Green Bonds), dated the date of delivery thereof (the "Bonds")

We have acted as bond counsel to the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust (the "Trust") in connection with the issuance by the Trust of the Bonds. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to Chapter 29C of the Massachusetts General Laws, as amended, and the Master Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 2015 between the Trust and U. S. Bank, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by the First Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 2015 (the "Trust Agreement"). In such capacity, we have examined the law and such certified proceedings and other papers as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation. Unless otherwise defined herein, certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Trust Agreement.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, under existing law:

- 1. The Trust is duly created and validly existing as a public instrumentality of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts with the power to enter into the Trust Agreement, perform the agreements on its part contained therein and issue the Bonds.
- 2. The Bonds have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trust and are valid and binding special obligations of the Trust, payable solely from the sources provided therefor in the Trust Agreement. The Trust Agreement creates a valid lien on the Revenues and other funds pledged by the Trust Agreement for the security of the Bonds, subject to the application of such amounts to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Trust Agreement.

# Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

Massachusetts Clean Water Trust [Dated Closing Date] Page 2

- 3. The Trust Agreement has been duly and lawfully authorized, executed and delivered, is in full force and effect and is a valid and binding agreement of the Trust enforceable upon the Trust in accordance with its terms.
- 4. Interest on the Bonds will not be included in the gross income of the holders of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. This opinion is rendered subject to compliance with various requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order that interest thereon is and continues to be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with certain of such requirements could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in the gross income of holders of the Bonds retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds will not constitute a preference item for purposes of computation of the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain individuals and corporations. Interest on the Bonds will be included in the "adjusted current earnings" of corporate holders of the Bonds so as to be taken into account in the computation of the alternative minimum tax applicable to certain corporations. We express no opinion as to other federal tax consequences resulting from holding the Bonds.
- 5. Under existing law, interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. We express no opinion as to other Massachusetts tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Bonds, their transfer, and the income therefrom, including any profit made on the sale thereof, under the laws of any state other than the Commonwealth.

It is to be understood that the rights of the holders of the Bonds and the enforceability of the Bonds and the Trust Agreement may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable and that their enforcement may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

This opinion is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

Very truly yours,

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C..

#### SUMMARY OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKINGS

# A. Trust Continuing Disclosure Certificate

The Trust will execute and deliver a Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the "Disclosure Certificate") upon issuance of the Series 18 Bonds. The Disclosure Certificate will be executed and delivered by the Trust for the benefit of the registered owners, including beneficial owners, of the Series 18 Bonds (the "owners") and in order to assist the original underwriters of the Series 18 Bonds in complying with Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Rule").

# **Provision of Annual Reports**

Not later than 270 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Trust, commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2014, the Trust will provide an Annual Report containing the information described below to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system pursuant to the Rule. The Annual Report may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in the Disclosure Certificate. If the Trust is unable to provide an Annual Report to the MSRB by the foregoing date, the Trust will send a notice to that effect to the MSRB.

The Trust's Annual Report will contain or incorporate by reference (i) the most recently available audited financial statements of the Trust, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and (ii) updated financial and operating information, updated through the Trust's prior fiscal year, relating to the information regarding the borrowers under the Trust's SRF Bond program and the debt obligations of such borrowers to the Trust under the SRF Bond program in substantially the same level of detail as found in Appendix D to the Official Statement in the table entitled "SRF Bond Program – Borrowers". If audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year are not available when the Annual Report is submitted, the Annual Report will include unaudited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year and the Trust will provide the audited financial statements as soon as practicable after the audited financial statements become available. The financial statements may be incorporated by reference from other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the Trust or related public entities, which (i) are available to the public on the MSRB Internet Web site, or (ii) have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Trust will clearly identify each such other document so incorporated by reference.

As noted in this Official Statement under the caption "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE," each Borrower will agree in its Financing Agreement to provide an annual report to the Trust, containing or incorporating the most recently available audited financial statements of such Borrower, not later than 270 days after the close of each fiscal year during any period during which such Borrower is an "obligated person" with respect to the Series 18 Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, as evidenced by a notice to that effect furnished to the Borrower by the Trust. In accordance with a standard adopted by the Trust pursuant to the Rule, a Borrower shall be considered an "obligated person" with respect to the Series 18 Bonds if the aggregate principal amount of all of its SRF Bond program Borrower Obligations outstanding as of the end of any fiscal year constitutes twenty percent (20%) or more of the aggregate principal amount of all SRF Bond program Borrower Obligations outstanding as of the end of such fiscal year. The Trust will covenant in its Disclosure Certificate to annually determine if any Borrowers constitute obligated persons with respect to the Series 18 Bonds, and to provide notice to those Borrowers, if any, which satisfy that standard, and to file any annual reports received from such Borrowers with the MSRB at the same time and in the same manner as the Trust Annual Report for that year.

## **Reporting of Significant Events**

In a timely manner, not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Series 18 Bonds, the Trust will file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB.

- 1. principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- 2. non-payment related defaults, if material;
- 3. unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;

- 4. unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- 5. substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- 6. adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
- 7. modifications to the rights of security holders, if material;
- 8. (i) bond calls, if material, and (ii) tender offers;
- 9. defeasances:
- 10. release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Series 18 Bonds, if material;
- 11. rating changes;
- bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Trust or any other "obligated person" with respect to the Series 18 Bonds\*;
- 13. the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Trust, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
- 14. appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

# **Termination of Reporting Obligation**

The Trust's obligations under the Disclosure Certificate will terminate upon the defeasance of the Series 18 Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution or the prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Series 18 Bonds.

### **Amendment**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Disclosure Certificate, the Trust may amend the Disclosure Certificate, and any provision of the Disclosure Certificate may be waived if such amendment or waiver is permitted by the Rule, as evidenced by an opinion of counsel expert in federal securities law, which may also include bond counsel to the Trust, to the effect that such amendment or waiver would not cause the Disclosure Certificate to violate the Rule. The first Annual Report filed after enactment of any amendment to the Disclosure Certificate shall explain, in narrative form, the reasons for the amendment and the impact of the change in the type of information being provided in the Annual Report.

If the amendment pertains to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, the Annual Report for the year in which the change is made shall present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former

<sup>\*</sup> 

As noted in the Rule, this event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: (i) the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Trust or any other "obligated person" with respect to the Series 18 Bonds in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of such "obligated person", or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or (ii) the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of such "obligated person".

accounting principles. The comparison shall include a qualitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial information in order to evaluate the ability of the Trust to meet its obligations. To the extent reasonably feasible, the comparison also will be quantitative. A notice of the change in the accounting principles will be sent to the MSRB.

#### **Default**

In the event of a failure of the Trust to comply with any provision of the Disclosure Certificate any owner of the Bonds may seek a court order for specific performance by the Trust of its obligations under the Disclosure Certificate. Similarly, either the Trust or any owner of the Bonds may seek a court order for specific performance by any Borrower which is an "obligated person" with respect to the Series 18 Bonds within the meaning of the Rule of such Borrower's disclosure obligations under the Financing Agreement and its financing closing certificate in the event of the failure of such Borrower to comply with those obligations.

A default under the Disclosure Certificate shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Master Trust Agreement or a default with respect to the Series 18 Bonds, and the sole remedy under the Disclosure Certificate in the event of any failure of the Trust to comply with the Disclosure Certificate shall be an action for specific performance of the Trust's obligations thereunder and not for money damages in any amount. Similarly, a default by any Borrower of its disclosure obligations under the applicable Financing Agreement and such Borrower's closing certificate shall not constitute an event of default under the Financing Agreement, and the sole remedy for such default shall be an action for specific performance of the Borrower's obligations.

## Beneficiaries

The Disclosure Certificate will inure solely to the benefit of the owners of the Series 18 Bonds from time to time, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

# B. The Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement

Prior to the issuance of the Bonds, the Trust and the Commonwealth, acting by and through the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth, will undertake for the benefit of the owners of the Series 18 Bonds to provide to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), no later than 270 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Commonwealth, commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2015, (i) the annual financial information described below relating to such fiscal year, together with audited financial statements of the Commonwealth for such fiscal year if audited financial statements are then available, provided, however, that if audited financial statements of the Commonwealth are not then available, such audited financial statements shall be delivered to EMMA when they become available (but in no event later than 350 days after the end of such fiscal year) or (ii) notice of the Commonwealth's failure, if any, to provide any such information. The annual financial information to be provided as aforesaid shall include financial information and operating data, in each case updated through the last day of such fiscal year unless otherwise noted, relating to the following information contained in the Commonwealth's most recent information statement. The most recent Commonwealth information statement is dated November 7, 2014 (the "Commonwealth Information Statement"). The Commonwealth Information Statement has been filed with EMMA.

|    | Financial Information and<br>Operating Data Category   | Reference to Information Statement<br>for Level of Detail   |
|----|--|---|
| 1. | Summary presentation on statutory accounting and five-<br>year comparative basis of selected budgeted operating<br>funds operations, revenues and expenditures, concluding<br>with prior fiscal year, plus estimates for current fiscal year | "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES-<br>Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and<br>Expenditures" |
| 2. | Summary presentation on GAAP and five-year comparative basis of governmental funds operations, concluding with prior fiscal year   | "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – GAAP Basis"  |
| 3. | Summary presentation on a five-year comparative basis of lottery revenues and profits  | "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES –<br>Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues; <i>Lottery Revenues</i> "          |

|     | Financial Information and<br>Operating Data Category   | Reference to Information Statement<br>for Level of Detail  |
|-----|--|--|
| 4.  | Summary presentation of payments received pursuant to the tobacco master settlement agreement  | "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES –<br>Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues; <i>Tobacco</i><br>Settlement" |
| 5.  | So long as Commonwealth statutes impose limits on tax revenues, information as to compliance therewith in the prior fiscal year  | "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES –<br>Limitations on Tax Revenues"                                      |
| 6.  | Summary description of the retirement systems for which<br>the Commonwealth is responsible, including membership<br>and contribution rates                                 | "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Retirement Systems" and "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Employee Contributions"        |
| 7.  | Summary presentation of the then-current, statutorily imposed funding schedule for future Commonwealth pension liabilities, if any   | "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Funding Schedule"  |
| 8.  | Summary presentation on a ten-year comparative basis of actuarial valuations of pension fund assets, liabilities and funding progress                                      | "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Actuarial Valuations"  |
| 9.  | Summary presentation on a five-year comparative basis of annual required pension contributions under GAAP and pension contributions made                                   | "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Annual Required Contributions"   |
| 10. | Summary presentation on a five-year comparative basis of PRIT Fund asset allocation and investment returns   | "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – PRIT Fund Investments"   |
| 11. | Summary presentation of actuarial valuations of OPEB assets, liabilities and funding progress  | "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Other Post –Retirement<br>Benefit Obligations (OPEB)"                              |
| 12. | If and to the extent otherwise updated in the prior fiscal year, summary presentation of the size of the state workforce   | "STATE WORKFORCE"  |
| 13. | Five-year summary presentation of actual capital project expenditures  | "COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN"   |
| 14. | Statement of general and special obligation long-term debt<br>issuance and repayment analysis on a five-year<br>comparative basis through the end of the prior fiscal year | "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General and Special<br>Obligation Long-Term Debt Issuance and Repayment<br>Analysis"  |
| 15. | Statement of outstanding Commonwealth debt on a five-<br>year comparative basis through the end of the prior fiscal<br>year  | "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Outstanding Long Term<br>Commonwealth Debt"   |
| 16. | Annual fiscal year debt service requirements for<br>Commonwealth general obligation and special obligation<br>bonds, beginning with the current fiscal year                | "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Debt Service Requirements"  |
| 17. | Annual fiscal year contract assistance requirements for Commonwealth general obligation contract assistance, beginning with the current fiscal year                        | "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Obligation Contract<br>Assistance Liabilities"                                |
| 18. | Annual fiscal year budgetary contractual assistance liabilities for Commonwealth, beginning with the current fiscal year   | "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Budgetary Contract Assistance<br>Liabilities"   |
| 19. | Five-year summary presentation of authorized but unissued general obligation debt  | "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Authorized and Unissued Debt"   |
| 20. | So long as Commonwealth statutes impose a limit on the amount of outstanding "direct" bonds, information as to compliance therewith as of the end of the prior fiscal year | "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Authority to Borrow;<br>Statutory Limit on Direct Debt"                       |

|     | Financial Information and<br>Operating Data Category                                 | Reference to Information Statement<br>for Level of Detail |
|-----|--|---|
| 21. | Summary presentation of the then-current, Commonwealth interest rate swap agreements | "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Interest Rate Swaps"             |
| 22. | Summary presentation of the then-current, Commonwealth liquidity facilities          | "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Liquidity Facilities"            |

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by reference to other documents, including official statements pertaining to debt issued by the Commonwealth, which have been submitted to EMMA. The Commonwealth's annual financial statements for each fiscal year shall consist of (i) combined financial statements prepared in accordance with a basis of accounting that demonstrates compliance with the Massachusetts General Laws and other applicable state finance laws, if any, in effect from time to time and (ii) general purpose financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in effect from time to time and audited by a firm of certified public accountants appointed by the Commonwealth.

The Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement also will provide that the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth on behalf of the Commonwealth, undertakes for the benefit of the registered owners and Beneficial Owners of the Series 18 Bonds to provide in a timely manner to EMMA notice of any change in the credit rating of outstanding general obligation bonds of the Commonwealth.

To the extent permitted by law, the provisions of the Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement shall be enforceable against the Commonwealth in accordance with the terms thereof by any owner of a Series 18 Bond, including any beneficial owner acting as a third-party beneficiary (upon proof of its status as a beneficial owner reasonably satisfactory to the Treasurer and Receiver-General). To the extent permitted by law, any such owner shall have the right, for the equal benefit and protection of all owners of the Series 18 Bonds, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, to enforce its rights against the Commonwealth and to compel the Commonwealth and any of its officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under such provisions of the Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement; provided, however, that the sole remedy in connection with violation of the Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement shall be limited to an action to compel specific performance of the obligations of the Commonwealth under the Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement and shall not include any rights to monetary damages. The Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement shall terminate if no Series 18 Bonds remain outstanding (without regard to an economic defeasance) or if the provisions of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure are no longer in effect, whichever occurs first. The Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement may be amended, changed or modified by the Commonwealth, without the consent of, or notice to, any owners of the Series 18 Bonds, and without the consent of, but with notice to, the Trust (a) to comply with or conform to the provisions of the Rule or any amendments thereto or authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff (whether required or optional), (b) to add a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided by such Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto, (c) to add to the covenants of the Commonwealth for the benefit of the owners of the Series 18 Bonds, (d) to modify the contents, presentation and format of the annual financial information from time to time as a result of a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, or (e) to otherwise modify the Commonwealth Disclosure Agreement in a manner consistent with the requirements of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure; provided, however, that in the case of any amendment pursuant to clause (d) or (e), (i) the undertaking, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the offering of the Series 18 Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or authoritative interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances, and (ii) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the owners of the Series 18 Bonds, as determined either by a party unaffiliated with the Commonwealth or the Trust (such as Commonwealth disclosure counsel or Commonwealth bond counsel) or by the vote or consent of owners of a majority in outstanding principal amount of the Series 18 Bonds affected thereby at or prior to the time of such amendment.

# C. The Massachusetts Water Resources Authority Continuing Disclosure Agreement

Prior to the issuance of the Series 18 Bonds, the MWRA will undertake for the benefit of the owners of the Series 18 Bonds to provide certain continuing disclosure in accordance with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated November 21, 1995, which has been previously supplemented (as supplemented, the "MWRA Continuing"

Disclosure Agreement") between the MWRA and State Street Bank and Trust Company, predecessor in interest to U.S. Bank National Association, as Dissemination Agent (the "Dissemination Agent").

For the prior five years, the MWRA has complied in all material respects with the terms of its existing continuing disclosure obligations, except that (i) notices regarding changes in ratings of certain of the MWRA's subordinated bonds were not filed with respect to short-term rating changes on such subordinated bonds due to changes in the rating of the applicable liquidity providers, and (ii) although the MWRA believes the financial statements for its fiscal year 2009 were submitted with the MWRA's Annual Report for fiscal year 2009, which Annual Report was filed on EMMA on December 18, 2009, such financial statements did not appear on EMMA under the applicable CUSIPs and accordingly the MWRA refiled and relinked such financial statements on EMMA.

## **Annual Filings**

Pursuant to the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement, not later than January 1 of each year, commencing January 1, 1998, the MWRA will, or will cause the Dissemination Agent to, provide an Annual Filing (as described below) to the MSRB through EMMA. The Annual Filing may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement. If the Dissemination Agent determines that the MWRA has failed to comply with the undertaking regarding the Annual Filing, the Dissemination Agent will send a notice to that effect in a timely manner to the MSRB through EMMA and the State Information Depository ("SID"), if any.

The MWRA's Annual Filing will contain or incorporate by reference the following:

- (a) quantitative information for, or as of the end of, the preceding fiscal year of the type presented in the MWRA's most recent official statement, including (i) a summary table of revenues, expenses and fund deposits, (ii) the amount of outstanding indebtedness of the MWRA, and the debt limit as of the end of the fiscal year, (iii) a summary table with respect to the coverage covenants in the MWRA's General Resolution and (iv) a summary table showing the MWRA's capital investments by major category during the preceding fiscal year;
- (b) quantitative information for the current fiscal year of the type presented in the MWRA's most recent official statement, including (i) a table of the MWRA's current water and wastewater charges by Local Body, (ii) the current expense budget's rate revenue requirement and the percentage increases for water and wastewater over the prior fiscal year and (iii) executive summaries of the MWRA's most recently adopted current expense budget and capital improvement program; and
- (c) the most recently available audited financial statements of the MWRA, prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. (If audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year are not available when the Annual Filing is submitted, the Annual Filing will include unaudited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year.)

Any or all of the items listed above may be incorporated by reference from other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the MWRA or related public entities, which have been submitted to EMMA or the Securities and Exchange Commission. If the document incorporated by reference is a final official statement, it must be available from the MSRB.

Pursuant to the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the MWRA will also undertake to provide in a timely manner to the MSRB through EMMA and to the SID, if any, notice of certain enumerated events, including any change in the credit rating of outstanding bonds issued by the MWRA.

#### **Termination of Reporting Obligation**

The MWRA's and Dissemination Agent's obligations under the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement to the owners of the Series 18 Bonds will terminate upon the defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of the Series 18 Bonds.

## Amendment; Waiver

Notwithstanding any other provision of the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the MWRA and the Dissemination Agent may amend the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement, and any provision of the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement may be waived, if such amendment or waiver is permitted by the Rule, as evidenced by an opinion of counsel expert in federal securities laws, acceptable to both the MWRA and the Dissemination Agent, to the effect that such amendment or waiver would not, in and of itself, cause the MWRA's undertakings to violate the Rule if such amendment or waiver had been effective on the date hereof but taking into account any subsequent change in or official interpretation of the Rule.

If the amendment provides for a change in the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, the Annual Filing for the year in which the change is made shall present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. The comparison shall include a qualitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial information in order to provide information to investors to enable them to evaluate the ability of the MWRA to meet its obligations. To the extent reasonably feasible, the comparison shall also be quantitative. A notice of the change in the accounting principles shall be sent to each Repository.

#### **Default**

In the event of a failure of the MWRA or the Dissemination Agent to comply with any provision of the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Dissemination Agent may (and, at the request of any of the owners of at least 25% aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Series 18 Bonds, shall), or any owner of the Series 18 Bonds may, seek a court order for specific performance by the MWRA or Dissemination Agent, as the case may be, of its obligations under the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement. A default under the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the MWRA's General Resolution or under the Trust's Master Trust Agreement, and the sole remedy under the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the MWRA or the Dissemination Agent to comply with the MWRA Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to compel performance of the defaulting party's obligations thereunder and not for money damages in any amount.

#### THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY

## **Book-Entry Only System**

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Series 18 Bonds. The Series 18 Bonds will be issued in fully-registered form registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One-fully registered Series 18 Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of each series of the Series 18 Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and each such certificate will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of the Series 18 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 18 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 18 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 18 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 18 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 18 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 18 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 18 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 18 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 18 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of a particular maturity of the Series 18 Bonds is being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed, unless other arrangements are made between DTC and the Trust.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 18 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual

procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Trust as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 18 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the Series 18 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Trust or the Paying Agent on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent, or the Trust, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Trust or the Paying Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

The information in this Appendix G concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Trust believes to be reliable, but the Trust takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

# No Responsibility of the Trust, the Master Trustee or Paying Agent

NONE OF THE TRUST, THE PAYING AGENT OR THE MASTER TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATIONS TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO THE PAYMENTS TO OR THE PROVIDING OF NOTICE FOR DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS, OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS.

SO LONG AS CEDE & CO. IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE BONDS, AS NOMINEE OF DTC, REFERENCES HEREIN TO THE BONDOWNERS OR REGISTERED OWNERS OF THE BONDS SHALL MEAN CEDE & CO. AND SHALL NOT MEAN THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BONDS.

#### **Certificated Bonds**

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Series 18 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Trust and the Master Trustee. In addition, the Trust may determine that continuation of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository) is not in the best interests of the Beneficial Owners. If for either reason the Book-Entry Only system is discontinued, Series 18 Bond certificates will be delivered as described in the Master Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Beneficial Owner, upon registration of certificates held in the Beneficial Owner's name, will become the Bondowner. Thereafter, Series 18 Bonds may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Series 18 Bonds in other authorized denominations and of the same maturity, upon surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Master Trustee. The transfer of any Series 18 Bond may be registered on the books maintained by the Master Trustee for such purpose only upon the assignment in the form satisfactory to the Master Trustee. For every exchange or registration of transfer of Series 18 Bonds, the Trust and the Master Trustee may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or registration of transfer, but no other charge may be made to the Bondowner for any exchange or registration of transfer of the Series 18 Bonds. The Trust will not be required to transfer or exchange any Series 18 Bond during the notice period preceding any redemption if such Series 18 Bond or any part thereof is eligible to be selected or has been selected for redemption.

#### **Prior Bonds and Prior Resolutions**

The Trust previously administered its SRF Programs pursuant to its "Amended and Restated Resolution Authorizing and Establishing a Water Pollution Abatement and Drinking Water Project Financing Program" adopted on March 4, 1993, as amended and supplemented (the "Program Resolution") pursuant to which it issued bonds under several bond resolutions, including for its Prior Pool Bonds and its Prior Single Obligor Bonds (each as defined in the front part of this Official Statement, and, collectively, the "Prior Bonds"). Each series of Prior Bonds was issued pursuant to a separate bond resolution (collectively, the "Prior Bond Resolutions" and together with the "Program Resolution", the "Prior Resolutions"). The most significant of these programs was its Pool program, under which Prior Pool Bonds are outstanding under the clean water SRF and the drinking water SRF in the approximate principal amounts of \$2.1 billion and \$663.9 million, respectively. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning set forth in the front part of this Official Statement or in Appendix A- "Definitions of Certain Terms."

The Prior Bonds are special obligations of the Trust and do not constitute a pledge of its full faith and credit. The Prior Bonds are payable solely from the funds pledged therefor pursuant to the Program Resolution and the applicable Prior Bond Resolution.

Upon the issuance of the Trust's State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 18 (Green Bonds), the Trust closed its Program Resolution, and will not issue any additional bonds secured by the Program Resolution, except for refunding bonds with debt service requirements less than or equal to the debt service requirements on the refunded bonds in each fiscal year. As funds become available in the Deficiency Fund held under the Program Resolution, the Program Trustee will promptly transfer such amounts to the Master Trustee to be held in the applicable Equity Fund under the Master Trust Agreement, and applied as provided therein. See "Security under the Program Resolution" and "Releases to the Equity Funds" below.

# Sources of Payment and Security for the Prior Bonds

# **Sources of Payment**

The debt service on the Prior Bonds is expected to be paid from a combination of three sources: (i) Borrower Payments ("Prior Borrower Payments") on Loans funded by the Prior Bonds ("Prior Loans"); (ii) interest payments on Loans funded by the Trust's SRF Program Funds which were pledged to a particular series of Prior Bonds ("Prior Pledged Direct Loans"), or earnings on debt service reserve funds established for such Prior Bonds in the applicable Prior Bond Resolution, or a combination thereof; and (iii) payments provided by the Commonwealth pursuant to the Act and the Commonwealth Assistance Contract and interest earnings, if any, thereon. The related Prior Borrower Payments, interest payments on any applicable Prior Pledged Direct Loans, if any, applicable reserve fund earnings, if any, Contract Assistance Payments and other moneys expected to be available to pay the debt service on such Prior Bonds are in the aggregate at least sufficient to pay debt service on the Prior Bonds when due.

- Loan Repayments. Each Borrower is obligated to repay the principal amount of its Prior Loan at an interest rate of 2% or less, depending on the subsidy level to which each Borrower is entitled. Certain Borrowers with loan terms greater than 20 years may have an interest rate in excess of 2% in order to provide sufficient cash flow to pay the net additional interest expense on the related Prior Bonds that results from extending the term of the financing beyond 20 years. Payments on the Prior Loans are due to the Trust fifteen (15) days in advance of debt service payments on the related series of Prior Bonds. Along with certain other Commonwealth agencies, the Trust has the right to intercept local aid payments made by the Commonwealth to a city or town if such city or town fails to make its payments under its financing agreement as described more fully in the Official Statement. See "SECURITY FOR THE BORROWER OBLIGATIONS" in the front part of this Official Statement for a description of the security and sources of payment for the local bonds issued by the Borrowers.
- Other Payments. In addition to receiving the Prior Borrower Payments, the Trust receives (i) interest payments on applicable Prior Pledged Direct Loans, if any, (ii) earnings on reserve funds, if any, or (iii) a combination thereof. Depending on the type of projects being financed, the terms of the Prior Loans to the borrowers and the subsidy levels to which the borrowers were entitled, the Trust applied its SRF Program Funds to fund Prior Pledged Direct Loans, a reserve fund or both in an aggregate amount equal to between 33% and 50% of the original principal amount of the related Prior Loans.

• Investment of Reserve Funds. To assure the receipt of investment earnings in amounts and at times sufficient to provide adequate reserve fund earnings to pay debt service on the related series of Prior Bonds, the Trust (i) entered into investment agreements with one or more investment agreement providers or (ii) invested amounts in the debt service reserve fund in other investment obligations with terms sufficient to maintain the ratings on the related series of Prior Bonds. The investment agreements are general obligations of the related providers. The providers, however, do not guarantee payment of any portion of the principal of or interest on the related series of Prior Bonds.

Such investment agreements are with providers (or a guarantor of such providers' obligations) rated at the time of execution of such agreements at least "AA-" by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("Standard & Poor's") and "Aa3" by Moody's Investors Services, Inc. ("Moody's"). See "Debt Service Reserve Fund Investment Providers" below for additional information regarding the specific investment agreements relating to the Prior Bonds. Each investment agreement required that the obligations of the provider be collateralized either upon execution of such agreement or, unless other remedial action is taken, upon the occurrence of certain events, and at all times thereafter, by securities or other obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States, by certain federal agencies or corporations or, in some cases, by corporate or municipal issuers rated "AAA" by Standard & Poor's and "Aaa" by Moody's, at the time of delivery of such collateral with a market value sufficient to ensure that there is no adverse effect on the ratings on the related Prior Bonds. The collateral securities, if any, are held by the related Prior Bond trustee or a third-party collateral agent for the account of such trustee and may be liquidated by the Prior Bond trustee upon any payment default by a provider under the related investment agreement. Upon any payment default by a provider, such provider is obligated to reimburse the Trust (either directly or through the sale of collateral) for any unpaid principal and accrued interest on the investment agreement and for any loss realized by the Trust upon reinvestment.

Contract Assistance Payments. Pursuant to the Act and the Amended and Restated Agreement for Contract Assistance dated as of December 3, 2014 (the "Commonwealth Assistance Contract") between the Trust and the State Treasurer, the Commonwealth makes payments to the Trust on behalf of certain borrowers to provide for a portion of the debt service subsidy on loans. Such payments together with investment earnings thereon are applied to pay a portion of the debt service on the related series of Prior Bonds.

The obligation of the Commonwealth under the Commonwealth Assistance Contract to provide Contract Assistance Payments to the Trust constitutes a general obligation of the Commonwealth, for which its full faith and credit are pledged. The Commonwealth Assistance Contract is pledged under the Program Resolution to the Program Trustee for the benefit of all holders of the Prior Bonds, and the Contract Assistance Payments are pledged, upon receipt, under the applicable Prior Bond Resolutions. In addition, the Trust has covenanted in the Prior Bond Resolutions to enforce the terms of the Commonwealth Assistance Contract as they pertain to the applicable series of Prior Bonds.

Payments under the Commonwealth Assistance Contract are made during the first twenty years of the term of the applicable series of Prior Bonds. For certain Prior Bonds with a term greater than twenty years, portions of the Contract Assistance Payments received in the first twenty years are deposited in a subsidy fund held under the related bond resolution and, in certain cases, invested in investment agreements or other instruments with provisions similar to those described above for the investment of reserve funds. The amounts deposited in the subsidy funds and the related investment earnings are used to pay debt service on the related Prior Bonds after the first twenty years.

• Federal Subsidy Payments with Respect to Build America Bonds. The Trust designated its Series 15B Bonds as "build America bonds" ("BABs") for purposes of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 ("ARRA") and is thereby entitled to receive cash subsidy payments from the United States Treasury ("Federal Subsidy Payments") equal to 35% of the interest payable on the Series 15B Bonds provided it makes certain required filings in accordance with applicable federal rules pertaining to the Federal Subsidy Payments. Receipt of Federal Subsidy Payments by the Trust has been and will be adversely affected by implementation of certain provisions of the federal Budget Control Act of 2011 (the "Budget Control Act"), that was signed into law by the President on August

2, 2011. The Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction failed to reach an agreement on the deficit reduction actions as required by the Budget Control Act and, as a result, sequestration—a unique budgetary feature of the Budget Control Act—has been triggered. The Internal Revenue Service notifies the Trust of any reduction in direct pay subsidies for the Trust's outstanding BABs. To date, the Trust has received reductions to its Federal Subsidy Payments of 8.4%, 7.2% and 7.3% for Federal Subsidy Payments due in federal fiscal years 2013, 2014 and 2015, respectively. Accordingly, the Trust requested and received and expects to continue to receive additional Contract Assistance Payments to make up for the shortfall caused by the reduction in Federal Subsidy Payments. The Trust is obligated to make payments of the principal and interest on the Series 15B Bonds whether or not it receives Federal Subsidy Payments.

# Security for the Prior Bonds - Prior Pledged Direct Loans and SRF Reserve Funds

Under the applicable bond resolution, each series of Prior Bonds is secured by (i) the related Prior Borrower Payments, (ii) Contract Assistance Payments allocable to the Prior Bonds and (iii) either the related Prior Pledged Direct Loan borrower loan repayments or the reserve funds established for such Prior Bonds or a combination thereof. Certain refunding bonds previously issued by the Trust are not secured by a reserve fund under the applicable bond resolution, and the Trust's 2004 Refunding Bonds and 2014 Refunding Bonds (each as defined below) are secured by a bond-funded reserve fund.

Prior Pool Bonds are further secured by the Pool Program Reserve Fund and all Prior Bonds are further secured by the Deficiency Fund, both held under the Program Resolution, all as further described below.

#### Additional security under the applicable Prior Bond Resolution

- *Prior Pledged Direct Loans*. Upon the issuance of certain of the Prior Pool Bonds, the Trust pledged repayments on the applicable Prior Pledged Direct Loans to provide additional security for such Prior Pool Bonds. The principal repayments on such Prior Pledged Direct Loans will be available to cure or prevent any default in the payment of debt service on the related series of Prior Pool Bonds. On each date that the Trust pays down the principal amount of the related series of Prior Pool Bonds, principal repayments on the Prior Pledged Direct Loans that are not needed to cure or prevent a default on such Prior Pool Bonds will be transferred to the Pool Program Reserve Fund, and then to the Deficiency Fund, each held under the Program Resolution, as described below.
- **Reserve Funds.** Upon the issuance of certain of the Prior Bonds, the Trust used SRF Program Funds to fund a reserve fund for such series of Prior Bonds to provide additional security for such Prior Bonds. Such reserve funds are available to cure or prevent any default in the payment of debt service on the related series of Prior Bonds, or, if applicable, on any scheduled payments due from the Trust pursuant to an interest rate hedge agreement in accordance with the applicable bond resolution.

Except for the reserve funds established for each of the 2004 Refunding Bonds and the 2014 Refunding Bonds, on each date that the Trust pays down the principal amount of a series of such Prior Bonds or borrowers pay down the principal amount of the related loans, the amount held in the related reserve fund is reduced proportionately, and the amounts released from each such reserve fund are transferred either to the Pool Program Reserve Fund and then to the Deficiency Fund as described below, or directly to the Deficiency Fund. See the discussions below under the headings "2004 Debt Service Reserve Fund" and "2014 Debt Service Reserve Fund" for descriptions of the reserve funds for the 2004 Refunding Bonds and the 2014 Refunding Bonds, respectively.

• 2004 Debt Service Reserve Fund. Unlike other Prior Bonds, the reserve fund (the "2004 Debt Service Reserve Fund") for the Trust's State Revolving Fund Refunding Bonds, Series 2004 (the "2004 Refunding Bonds") was funded from proceeds of the 2004 Refunding Bonds and will be maintained in an amount equal to 10% of the principal amount of the 2004 Refunding Bonds outstanding from time to time. The 2004 Refunding Bonds consisted of the 2004A Refunding Bonds and the 2004B Refunding Bonds. The 2004B Refunding Bonds were refunded by the 2014 Refunding Bonds and the allocable portion of the 2004 Debt Service Reserve Fund was transferred to the 2014 Debt Service Reserve Fund. The remaining amounts in the 2004 Debt Service Reserve Fund, allocable to the 2004A Refunding Bonds, are available to pay debt service on the 2004A Refunding Bonds to the extent of any

deficiency in the debt service fund for the 2004 Refunding Bonds following application to such purpose of available amounts in the Pool Program Reserve Fund and the Deficiency Fund. Amounts released from the 2004 Debt Service Reserve Fund will be applied to the payment of debt service on the 2004A Refunding Bonds and will not be transferred to the Pool Program Reserve Fund.

2014 Debt Service Reserve Fund. Unlike the reserve funds for other Prior Bonds, the reserve fund (the "2014 Debt Service Reserve Fund") for the Trust's State Revolving Fund Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 (the "2014 Refunding Bonds") was funded and invested through the transfer of amounts held in the reserve funds for certain of the Prior Bonds refunded by the 2014 Refunding Bonds (the "2014 Refunded Prior Bonds"), including the 2004B Refunding Bonds, together with the related investment agreements. Amounts allocable to the 2004B Refunding Bonds were deposited into the Bond Proceeds Account within the 2014 Debt Service Reserve Fund and the remaining amounts were deposited into the Equity Account within the 2014 Debt Service Reserve Fund. Such amounts are invested in existing investment agreements, and, therefore, the releases from the 2014 Debt Service Reserve Fund will continue to be based on the releases that would have been made as scheduled payments of principal were paid on the applicable 2014 Refunded Prior Bonds. Amounts released from the Bond Proceeds Account will be used to pay debt service on the 2014 Refunding Bonds and amounts released from the Equity Account will be transferred to the Pool Program Reserve and/or the Deficiency Fund to provide additional security for the Prior Bonds. In addition, the Prior Bond Resolution for the 2014 Refunding Bonds allows the Trust to change the release dates and/or amounts or to release all of the 2014 Debt Service Reserve Fund from the lien of such Prior Bond Resolution at any time upon meeting certain conditions, including receipt of confirmation from each rating agency then rating the outstanding 2014 Refunding Bonds that such reduction will not by itself cause such rating agency to lower, suspend, remove or otherwise modify adversely the credit ratings then assigned by it to any outstanding 2014 Refunding Bonds.

# **Security under the Program Resolution**

• *Pool Program Reserve Fund*. The Pool Program Reserve Fund is held by the Program Trustee under the Program Resolution. As amounts are released from each reserve fund securing certain Prior Pool Bonds, such amounts, together with certain amounts released from the reserve funds securing SESD SRF Bonds, MWRA SRF Bonds and New Bedford SRF Bonds which have been refunded in part by Prior Pool Bonds, are transferred to the Pool Program Reserve Fund. As borrowers make principal repayments on the Prior Pledged Direct Loans, such amounts will be transferred to the Pool Program Reserve Fund (to the extent not needed to cure or prevent a default in the payment of debt service on the related series of Prior Pool Bonds). The Pool Program Reserve Fund is pledged to secure all Prior Pool Bonds on a parity basis, as well as scheduled payments payable by the Trust pursuant to any interest rate hedge agreement with respect to such Prior Pool Bonds, in accordance with the Program Resolution.

Amounts in the Pool Program Reserve Fund are available to pay debt service on any series of Prior Pool Bonds, or if applicable, scheduled payments payable by the Trust pursuant to any related interest rate hedge agreement, to the extent that there are insufficient funds available in the related reserve fund to make such payment, or to the extent that the repayments on such date under the related Prior Pledged Direct Loans are insufficient to make such payment, as applicable. In addition, amounts necessary to satisfy a deficiency in any reserve fund for a series of Prior Pool Bonds are held in the Pool Program Reserve Fund to the extent amounts in the Pool Program Reserve Fund are sufficient to satisfy such deficiency. Amounts not required to be used or held in the Pool Program Reserve Fund are promptly transferred to the Deficiency Fund.

Deficiency Fund. The Deficiency Fund is held by the Program Trustee under the Program Resolution. As amounts are released from each reserve fund securing the MWRA SRF Bonds, the SESD SRF Bonds and the New Bedford SRF Bonds (other than those amounts from such reserve funds first transferred to the Pool Program Reserve Fund), such amounts, together with certain Direct Loan repayments not otherwise pledged to secure any series of Prior Bonds, are transferred to the Deficiency Fund, together with funds released from the Pool Program Reserve Fund. The Deficiency Fund secures all Prior Bonds issued by the Trust on a parity basis as well as scheduled payments payable by the Trust pursuant to any interest rate hedge agreement, in accordance with the Program Resolution.

Amounts in the Deficiency Fund are available to pay debt service on any series of Prior Bonds, or if applicable, scheduled payments payable by the Trust pursuant to any interest rate hedge agreement, to the extent that there are insufficient funds available in the related reserve fund, or with respect to Prior Pool Bonds, in the Pool Program Reserve Fund to make such payment or in the event of any other insufficiency. In addition, amounts necessary to satisfy a deficiency in any reserve fund for a series of Prior Bonds (and with respect to Prior Pool Bonds, to the extent that there are insufficient funds in the Pool Program Reserve Fund) are held in the Deficiency Fund to the extent amounts in the Deficiency Fund are sufficient to satisfy such deficiency.

The availability of amounts in the Pool Program Reserve Fund and the Deficiency Fund to satisfy deficiencies with respect to the Prior Bonds is dependent on the borrowers making their payments in a timely manner, including borrowers making repayments on Prior Pledged Direct Loans, on the timely receipt of earnings on the reserve funds and Contract Assistance Payments, and on the timing of scheduled releases from the reserve funds allocable to such borrowers or the Prior Bonds.

# **Release to the Equity Funds**

Amounts not required to be used or held in the Deficiency Fund will be promptly transferred to the Master Trustee under the Master Trust Agreement to be held in either the clean water Equity Fund or the drinking water Equity Fund. The Master Trust Agreement provides that the Master Trustee will make amounts in the applicable Equity Fund available to the Program Trustee as described under "The MTA Bonds – Flow of Funds under the Master Trust Agreement – *Equity Funds*" and "The MTA Bonds- Sources of Payment and Security – Transfers Out of the Master Trust Agreement" in the front part of this Official Statement.

#### **Derivative Transactions**

In connection with the issuance of the Series 2006 Bonds, the Trust entered into two interest rate swap agreements (the "2006 Swap Agreements") with Bear Stearns Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Series 2006 Counterparty") in notional amounts of \$30,650,000 and \$46,605,000, respectively, in order to create a "synthetic fixed rate" for the Series 2006 Bonds maturing on August 1, 2022 and August 1, 2023 that bear interest at a variable rate. Under the terms of the 2006 Swap Agreements, the Series 2006 Counterparty has agreed to make variable rate payments to the Trust which are equal to the Trust's variable rate debt service payments on such Series 2006 Bonds and the Trust has agreed to make fixed rate payments to the Series 2006 Counterparty which are secured on a parity with and payable from the funds pledged to all other Series 2006 Bonds. The obligations of the Series 2006 Counterparty are guaranteed by JPMorgan Chase & Co. Effective December 10, 2008, all of the rights and obligations of the Series 2006 Counterparty under the 2006 Swap Agreements were transferred to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. ("JPMorgan").

The 2006 Swap Agreements are subject to mandatory and optional termination by the Trust or the counterparty under certain circumstances. If at the time of any termination the Trust would be liable to the counterparty for a termination payment, such amount is payable solely from amounts which are not pledged to the payment of any debt obligations of the Trust outstanding at the date of such termination, including any outstanding Bonds or other SRF Bonds.

For further information regarding the 2006 Swap Agreements, reference is made to the audited financial statements of the Trust for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 which have been filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB").

## **Debt Service Reserve Fund Investment Agreement Providers**

Certain amounts held in the debt service reserve funds allocable to the outstanding Prior Bonds are invested in investment agreements with the providers and in the amounts as of the date of delivery of the Series 18 Bonds as set forth in the table on the following page.

A portion of the debt service reserve funds allocable to the outstanding Prior Pool Bonds are invested in bonds, notes and other evidence of indebtedness of certain United States government agencies or instrumentalities in the aggregate principal amount of \$323.6 million, as of the date of delivery of the Series 18 Bonds.

|                 |               | Debt Service Reserve |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------------|
| <b>Provider</b> | <b>Series</b> | Fund Amounts         |

| AIG Matched Funding Corp. <sup>1</sup>                              | Series 2014 Bonds  | \$4.6 million  |
|---|--|--|
| Bayerische Landesbank, acting through its New York branch           | 1996 SESD Bonds  | \$3.8 million  |
| Citigroup   | Series 12 Bonds  | \$97.2 million   |
| IXIS Funding Corp.  | Series 6 Bonds<br>Series 7 Bonds<br>Series 8 Bonds<br>MWRA 2002A Bonds | \$38.0 million<br>\$19.1 million<br>\$61.1 million<br>\$31.8 million |
| FSA Capital Management Services, LLC <sup>2</sup>                   | Series 2014 Bonds<br>Series 2004A Bonds<br>Series 11 Bonds             | \$110.1 million<br>\$31.6 million<br>\$58.1 million                  |
| HSBC National Bank of New York                                      | 1994 SESD Bonds  | \$6.7 million  |
| Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of<br>New York                        | New Bedford 1996 Bonds   | \$9.9 million  |
| Société Générale <sup>3</sup> acting through its<br>New York branch | Series 2 Bonds<br>1996 SESD Bonds                                      | \$1.9 million<br>\$8.8 million                                       |
| Trinity Funding Company, LLC Trinity Plus Funding Company, LLC      | Series 9 Bonds<br>MWRA 1999A Bonds                                     | \$71.4 million<br>\$71.3 million                                     |

\_\_\_

<sup>1.</sup> The obligations of AIG Matched Funding Corp. are guaranteed by American International Group, Inc.

<sup>2.</sup> The obligations of FSA Capital Management Services, LLC, are guaranteed by Financial Security Assurance Inc.

<sup>3.</sup> The obligations of Société Générale are insured by a financial guaranty insurance policy issued by Financial Security Assurance Inc.